

HAROLD E. PALMER

**SECOND INTERIM REPORT ON
ENGLISH COLLOCATIONS**

KAITAKUSHA

SECOND INTERIM REPORT ON ENGLISH COLLOCATIONS

[A collocation is a succession of two or more words that must be learnt as an integral whole and not pieced together from its component parts.]

submitted to the

Tenth Annual Conference of English Teachers

under the auspices of
the Institute for Research in English Teaching.
Department of Education, Tokyo.

October 1933.

[The sum so generously granted to the Institute for Research in English Teaching by the Hattori Foundation for purposes of lexicological research has been devoted in part to the expenses incurred in the producing of the present report.]

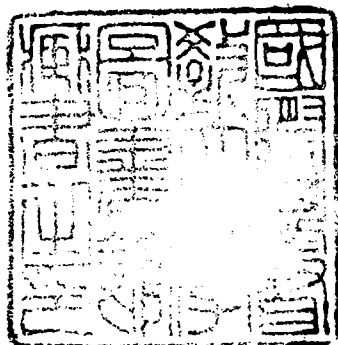
KAITAKUSHA
TOKYO

KAITAKUSHA CO., LTD.
5, 2-CHOME, KANDA-JINBOCHO, CHIYODAKU, TOKYO

COPYRIGHT, 1933, © BY
THE AUTHOR

First published in Japan 1933

Fourth published in Japan 1966



165352

CONTENTS

	Page
Postscript	1
Statistics	ii
Introduction	1
The Origin of the Present Report	1
Two Mandates	1
Our First Efforts	1
Need for Exploration	1
A Random but Representative List	2
A Comprehensive Definition	4
What Shall We Call Them?	5
"Idioms?"	5
"Heterosemes?"	5
"Phrases?"	6
"Locutions?", "Formulas?"	6
"Compounds?"	6
An Ideal Term Required	6
"Collocations"	7
"Polysemie"	7
The Present Definition	7
Various Types of Collocations	8
"Heterosemes"	8
Verb \times Object Collocations	8
Verb \times Preposition Collocations	9
Absence of Article	9
"Coined" Collocations	9
Collocations Written Without a Break	9
Construction-Patterns	9
Conclusion	10
To Whom this Report is Addressed	10
Not to Students	10
A Piece of Documentation	11
For Technicians	11
Utility of this Report	11
Limited Vocabularies	11
The Principle of Lexicological Proportion	12
Derivatives	12
Semantic Varieties	12
A New Light on Vocabulary	12
Utility to the Teacher	13
To Lexicographers	14
To Compilers of Word-Counts	14

	Page
A Possible Criticism	14
Recognition-Knowledge and Production-Knowledge.....	14
Our Method of Research	15
"Microscopism" and "Perspectivism"	15
A Case in Point	15
Under- or Over-Analysis	16
A Wider Field of Survey	16
Contiguous Fields	16
"×" and "+"	16
Necessity for Concise Symbols	17
Classification	18
Necessity for Co-ordination	18
The Decimal System	18
A Perspective View	18
The Present Classification	19
Ultimate Subdivisions Resulting in "Patterns"	19
Category-Number 3	20
Verb Collocations (31)	21
Verb Collocations without Direct Object (311)	22
Verb Collocations with Direct Object (312)	49
Collocations of "To be", "To become", etc. (313)	74
Noun Collocations (32)	83
What to Include or to Exclude	84
Words Written without a Break	84
Encyclopædiac Collocations (Generally of Deliberate Coinage)	86
Proper and Non-proper Nouns	89
Lists of Noun Collocations	90
Determinative Collocations (33)	116
Adjective Collocations (34)	124
Adverb Collocations (35)	132
Preposition Collocations (36)	169
Connective Collocations (37)	179
Co-ordinating Conjunctions (374)	183
Conjunctions or Adverbs? (Findings of grammarians). 183	
Appendix. Construction-patterns	187

POSTSCRIPT

It was our original intention to submit the whole of the proofs of this report to our Board of Research Associates in order that its members might suggest any modifications and additions that seemed to them necessary or opportune. In view of the limited time at our disposal however, it was possible only to submit certain portions of it for such criticism, and we hereby thank those who suggested modifications, many of which have been incorporated into the present Report. At the same time we extend our thanks to those who have collaborated actively in the collecting and classifying of the present lists, and in the proof-reading, notably Mr. A. S. Hornby, Mr. K. Takezawa, Mrs. Hino, Miss S. Takazawa, and Mr. P. Russo.

A Third Interim Report will be issued in due course, and to make this as complete as possible we invite further criticisms and suggestions from all who study the present volume.

Tokyo,

Oct. 15, 1933.

Statistics

The total number of collocations contained in the present report is 3879. Of these, however, 1350 are what may be called "pliologs," and are intermediary between compound nouns and collocations. (See pp. 84 - 90).

The total is made up as follows:

Verbs Collocations (31)	1878
Without Direct Object (31.1)	756
With Direct Object (31.2)	847
Collocations of To be (31.3)	275
Noun Collocations (32) (including 1350 pliologs)	1874
Determinative Collocations (33)	206
Adjective Collocations (34)	116
Adverb Collocations (35)	1258
Preposition Collocations (36)	300
Connective Collocations (37)	117
<hr/>	
Total	5749

The above 5749 collocations are divided into 160 ultimate categories each of which has some common characteristic.

INTRODUCTION

I THE ORIGIN OF THE PRESENT REPORT

TWO MANDATES

At the Fourth Annual Convention, held in October 1927, one of the findings was to the effect that the research activities of the I. R. E. T. should be specifically directed to the compilation, first, of a limited English word-list and, secondly, of a selection of those things that have been alluded to at different times variously as *comings-together-of-words*, *word-compounds*, *successions of words*, *phrases*, *locutions*, *idioms*, *word-collocations*, *non-normal collocations*, *irregular collocations*, or simply as *collocations*. It was further suggested that the Department of Education might ultimately adopt or recommend the resultant lists as corresponding to the vocabulary required of an entrant to the schools of higher grade.

OUR FIRST EFFORTS

Our first efforts to comply with these findings were directed towards the compiling of a vocabulary of 3000 words. In 1930 we produced the *First Interim Report on Vocabulary Selection* and in the following year the *Second* (and revised) *Interim Report* on the same subject. In the meantime we had started work on the second undertaking and had collected and provisionally classified some thousands of examples of *comings-together-of-words*. A mimeographed copy was made, and presented to those attending the Eighth Annual Convention. The thoroughly revised and considerably augmented edition of this constitutes the present report.

NEED FOR EXPLORATION

It is evident that before venturing to prescribe any given standard of vocabulary-material we must first explore very thoroughly the lexicological field. It is not enough to suggest in a haphazard way the inclusion or exclusion of any word, word-compound, phrase, proverbial expression, etc. that may occur to us. The work must start with collecting and classifying, and this must be done on a large scale and according to an organized plan—and we have been doing on a large scale and according to an organized plan this work of collecting and classifying those things that must be collected and classified.

What are they? A glance at the following list will show their nature better than any explanation. It is arranged purposely in random order so that the extreme heterogeneousness of the examples will be manifest.

A RANDOM BUT REPRESENTATIVE LIST

To give something up
All at once
To go to bed
To see someone off
At least
There is something the matter with it
Thank you
On the whole
To catch cold
Holy water
To take something as a matter of course
Well, well
Chamber of Commerce
To get hold of something
Leap year
How do you do?
To become acquainted with someone
In point of fact
To have a talk with
He wouldn't hear of it!
There is nothing like work
In front of
To keep up with someone or something
With regard to
To bear witness against
Point of view
To follow an example
To agree with somebody
The Far East
To ask someone in
A lot of
Life for life
To catch hold of
The full moon
To long for
A kind of
To get the hang of
Downstairs
To keep on doing something, writing something, *etc.*
So that
To be away
The Civil Service
Once upon a time
Cross-eyed
To give way

- 3 -

A down train
To consist of
A bird's-eye view
To do one's duty
By the side of
To slip off
At a distance
Well-wisher
To entertain a belief
No fear !
To come to (a place)
To come to (= to recover one's senses)
In order to
Where there's a will there's a way
To look at
To be difficult for someone to do something
A few days ago
Next door
Board of Trade
To keep writing
Lighthouse
Off he went !
The United States
Next week
The sooner the better
To kill two birds with one stone
Front vowel
To keep a secret
Independence Day
Give and take
To tell the truth
Here and there
To look on
Act of Parliament
A Proper Noun
To have a talk with
Onlooker
To answer the door
So as to
Old Red Sandstone
To commit suicide
Birthday
To ask a question
Common sense
Limited liability company
Many hands make light work
To have a mind to do something
To have a good mind to do something
To have a rest
House of Commons
Page after page

Just so
Light-fingered
Light-fingered gentry
To make a long story short
To be or not to be
For a change
I think not
To piece things together
The London Chamber of Commerce
All right
To bear the brunt of
Left-handed
To form an estimate
Now listen to me
All well and good
On behalf of
To and fro
To go to sea
The next best
Coat of arms
To strike while the iron's hot
A one-way road
To take the chair
Next week
To pay for something
A by-pass
To turn green.

A Comprehensive Definition

These, then, are typical of the things that we have been collecting and sorting out. We have found them notably in the pages of Saito's Idiomological Dictionary, and also in various "Idiom Lists," appendices to various dictionaries and grammars, books of quotations, and by searching the pages of ordinary reading matter. On reading over the above list we are struck with the astonishing diversity of the examples; we realize how necessary is a classification of them, and we ask ourselves: *What is the definition of that which is common to each of the entries in it?*

We cast about in our minds and find this or that definition which is found inadequate, or which applies to a portion of but not the whole of the examples. At last we hit on what seems to be the only possible valid definition. And that is:

All these successions of words have one common characteristic, viz. that (for various, different and overlapping reasons) each one of them must or should be learnt, or is best or most conveniently learnt as an integral whole or independent entity, rather than by the process of piecing together their component parts.

It is this that distinguishes them from, for instance, *This is mine, Give it to me, I shall go there to-morrow, or Where did you see him?*

which can readily be pieced together from their component parts by dint of the application of the commonest and best-known rules of grammar. It is this that distinguishes *To answer a question* from *To answer the door*, *To strike while the iron's hot* from *To go while the weather's fine*, *To take the chair* from *To take a chair*, *The next best* from *The next house*, *I think not* from *I don't think so*, *Common sense* from *Common glass*, or *Thank you* from *I thanked him*.

These, then, are the things we have been collecting and classifying. How many of them, and which classes of them are worthy of inclusion in, or should on grounds of expediency be excluded from, a vocabulary intended for students of middle schools, is a different matter, and a matter requiring further research. For the exploring and surveying of unknown territory is necessarily and usually carried out irrespective of considerations as to its economic value. It is one thing, for instance, to collect and to assign under category number 31121 over two hundred common examples of the VERB \times PREP \times N₃ type, and another to prescribe them for schools of middle grade as part of a standard English vocabulary.

What Shall We Call Them?

We have found a satisfactory definition for them; what we now require is a satisfactory designation for them. What shall we call them?

"IDIOMS?"

Those who are in the habit of using the term *idiom* or *idiomatic expression* are likely to answer: "Let us call them *idioms* or *idiomatic expressions*." This solution of the problem of terminology would be possible on one condition only, viz. that the term *idiom* be redefined and its redefinition accepted by all users of the term *idiom* in such a way as to include categorically such things as proverbs, sayings, figurative expressions, and such terms as *chamber of commerce*, *leap year*, *cross-eyed*, *next week*, *front vowel*, or *lighthouse*; and, at the same time, to exclude categorically a very large number of linguistic phenomena that are universally known as "idioms" and yet do not correspond in any way to the things that we have been collecting and classifying. The prospect of having the term *idiom* radically revised on such lines is just about as remote as to have the term *picture* redefined in such a way that it includes *diagrams* and excludes *photographs*. The proposal to call them *idioms* may be at once dismissed not only as a misnomer but also as both impracticable and non-acceptable by idiomologists.

"HETEROSEMES?"

A considerable number of our examples are characterized by what might be called "*heterosemism*" viz. the phenomenon by which one of the component words of a compound takes on a special meaning by reason of its being compounded with one or more other words. For instance, in the expressions *in order to* and *in order that*, the component element *order* assumes a meaning that it otherwise does not possess. In the case of *to give up*, both *give* and *up* take special meanings

by the fact that they are so compounded. In this connection we may note such examples as *all at once* (= suddenly), *next door* (= in the next house), *lighthouse* (= tower built to accommodate warning beacon), *to take the chair* (= to assume presidency of meeting.) A student who knows the word *give* as in *to give something to somebody* and *up* as in *to go up* will fail to identify *to give up* when he first meets with the expression; he will be equally puzzled over *coat of arms*, *light-fingered*, *a bird's-eye view*, *a one-way road*.

At one time the present writer was inclined to think that the things that we were collecting and classifying were "*heterosemes*," but in the light of further exploration and investigation it has become evident that "those linguistic expressions that must be learnt as integral wholes" range far beyond the narrower limits alike of *idioms* and *heterosemes*.

The terms *idiom* and *heteroseme*, then are definitely ruled out as possible appellations of what we have been collecting and classifying.

"PHRASES?"

May they not be called "*phrases*"? But this term is in general use by grammarians and others in different and more special connections. No one, either on grounds of logic or of expediency, could designate *chamber of commerce*, *front vowel*, *where there's a will there's a way*, *well-wisher*, *to turn green*, *lighthouse* as "*phrases*."

"LOCUTIONS?" "FORMULAS?"

For the same reason, they cannot be termed "*locutions*" or "*formulas*."

"COMPOUNDS?"

Many of them could be termed (as the case may be) "*compound nouns*," "*compound verbs*," "*compound determinatives*," "*compound adverbs*" etc., but there will remain innumerable expressions that are not compound anythings (e.g. *How do you do?* *Many hands make light work*, *To be or not to be*, *Now listen to me*).

AN IDEAL TERM REQUIRED

What is required as an ideal name is a term that is not of such ancient usage that it will have become definitely associated with things other than those which we have been collecting and classifying, nor of such recent and local coinage that it seems freakish and smile-provoking. It must have about it the ring of familiarity—as if it had been for at least one generation past the occupant of an honourable place in a standard dictionary. It should be in the nature of an "international word," with a spelling form that will allow of its being used in those languages that derive their neologisms from Latin or Greek. It should therefore be of Latin or Greek parentage rather than that of Early English—and Latin rather than Greek. It should, if possible, be what Bréal would term a "polysemic" word (i.e. easily transferable from one branch of technical terminology to another).

"COLLOCATIONS"

The word "collocation" admirably fulfils all these conditions. It is the occupant of an honourable place in standard dictionaries.*

It is respectable-looking and -sounding. In Law it is a technical term. In Linguistics it is already in use as a technical but conveniently vague term. It is of Latin parentage. It is easily transliterated into other European languages, and in all of them has the aspect of semi-familiarity. It is neither freakish nor smile-provoking. It is reasonably short and unhyphenated. In its semantic history it so far means nothing in particular but means it very well—symbolizing, as it does, "a placing together," or "that which results from a placing together."

"POLYSEMIE"

In the domain of modern linguistics it appears for the first time in Sweet's *New English Grammar* (first published in 1891) in the compounded form "word-collocation"—albeit somewhat tentatively and vaguely. The hyphening is a drawback, it is true, but if (according to Bréal's principle of *polysemie*) *field operation*, *mathematical operation*, *medical operation*, etc. may without inconvenience be reduced to *operation*, leaving it to the subject-context to determine what sort of *operation* is alluded to, we may safely drop the prefix "word-" and leave it to readers to decide whether we are talking about linguistics or of e.g. contiguous landownership.

THE PRESENT DEFINITION

The present writer, at various times, has hesitated between the choice of defining the term *collocation* as any coming-together of words whether to be learnt as integral wholes or as susceptible of free compoundings (See Jespersen's *Essentials of English Grammar*, 1.2₁). In the light of our more recent and objective research, it seems however that the term should be used exclusively to designate the former

* It is defined in the N.E.D. first as "the action of setting in a place or position, esp. of placing together with, or side by side with, something else; disposition or arrangement with, or in relation to, others; the state of being so placed. Frequently applied to the arrangement of words in a sentence, of sounds, etc.

In the linguistic sense it is used first by Harris in 1750:

"The accusative—in modern languages being subsequent to its verb, in the collocation of the words."

In 1873 Earle says in his *Philology of the English Tongue*

"All languages use greater freedom of collocation in poetry than in prose."

He uses the term, however, in the more particular sense of "the relative position of words," and remarks, "So far as this agency is exerted, the parts of the sentence tell their function by the mere order of their arrangement." Earle's interpretation of the term, therefore more nearly corresponds to what we were designating as "construction patterns."

The N.E.D. further indicates a "quasi-concrete" semantic variety, with the example from Southey (1834-47):

"His rattling rhymes and quaint collocations."

category, and thereby to render unnecessary the cumbrous, doubtful terms "*non-normal collocations*," "*irregular collocations*," or "*idiomatic collocations*." From now onwards, therefore, the term *collocation* will be used by the present writer to designate those things that we have been collecting and classifying, viz. successions of words which (for various reasons) are best learnt as integral wholes.

Various Types of Collocations

"HETEROSEMES"

We have pointed out that there are various, different and overlapping reasons why a succession of words must or should be learnt or is best learnt as an integral whole. It will be of interest at this point to examine some of the most characteristic types of collocations.

First, there is what we have called the "heteroseme"—a type in which at least one of the component words assumes a new and particular meaning by reason of being collocated with the other component or components. Thus, as we have said, in *to give up*, *give* and *up* each has a meaning that is other than its more usual meanings. Among heterosemes we find such varied examples as

To fall out (= To quarrel)
The Civil Service
In order to
Lighthouse
Light-fingered.

VERB × OBJECT COLLOCATIONS

Then there are collocations of the following type:

To ask a question
To do a favour
To give trouble
To have patience
To make a fire
To put an end to

While these are fairly regular they show the learner (what sooner or later in the course of his study he must come to know) that this particular verb may be followed by this particular object or that this particular object may be preceded by this particular verb. Without such information the learner tends to form such combinations by guess work or on the analogy of his mother tongue, and we can imagine him coining such unusual expressions as

To make a question
To perform a favour
To do trouble
To keep patience
To create a fire
To place an end to.

VERB × PREPOSITION COLLOCATIONS

For a similar reason the student must be provided with information as to the most appropriate preposition. If he is to use prepositions correctly, he must memorize such collocations as

To agree with (somebody)
To help oneself to (something)
To rely upon (somebody or something)
A request for (something)
A tendency towards (something).

ABSENCE OF ARTICLE

Another type of collocation is exemplified by

To go to bed [church, prison, sea, *etc.*]
To get hold of
To bear witness against
To give way

most of which are exceptions to the rule that a singular uncountable noun must be preceded by some sort of determinative such as an article.

"COINED" COLLOCATIONS

An interesting type of collocation is exemplified by

Chamber of Commerce
Holy water
Leap year
Proper noun
The Far East
A one-way road

These (and probably thousands of others, most of them noun-collocations) have this common characteristic: that they seem to have come into being as the result of deliberate creation or coining. We can easily imagine some individual or some association, society or body searching for an appropriate term to designate some newly-formed concept, piece of apparatus, invention or device.

They are undoubtedly collocations as defined, and many of them are also heterosemes. Whether however it is expedient to collect and classify these on a large scale is a matter that we shall discuss in the introduction to noun-collocations.

COLLOCATIONS WRITTEN WITHOUT A BREAK

We note the inclusion of a few collocations (*downstairs, lighthouse, birthday*) that are written without a break and so give the appearance of being single words. But the fact nevertheless remains that they are comings-together of two words, and as they are invariably learnt as integral wholes, they certainly fall within the definition of "collocation."

CONSTRUCTION-PATTERNS

On examining the random list for a last time we note the inclusion of one example of a most exceptional kind, viz. *To be difficult for some-*

body to do something. Now unless this, or some analogical example has been memorized as a whole, the foreign student of English is likely to compose in its place: *To be difficult to somebody to do something* or *To be to somebody a difficult thing for to do something*, etc. On these grounds it would seem desirable to call it a collocation and to include it in a collocation-list. On the other hand we note that it is not this particular coming-together as a particular coming-together that is of importance, but the fact that it is a typical example of an almost unlimited class of sentences of the pattern:

To be [To get, etc.] × ADJ (× for × INDIRECT OBJECT) *
 × to × INFINITIVE × (OBJECT)

It is, then a collocation that has to be learnt not for its own sake but because the memorizing of it replaces the learning of some rule of grammar to the effect: "The verb *to be*, and other similar verbs, such as *to get* or *to grow*, are frequently followed by an adjective such as *difficult* or *impossible*, the particle *to*, an infinitive and then, if need be, some object. In such cases an indirect object preceded by *for* may be inserted between the adjective and the particle *to*."

Such types of collocations, then, will not be included in the present list, but will be relegated to a separate report dealing with construction-patterns.

CONCLUSION

Enough has been said to show that there are various, different, and overlapping reasons for including this or that example in, or excluding it from, a list of "collocations," i.e. successions of words that must or should be learnt, or are best learnt as integral wholes rather than pieced together from their component parts.

II TO WHOM THIS REPORT IS ADDRESSED

NOT TO STUDENTS

Let us state very definitely at the outset, this *Second Interim Report on English Collocations* is not intended to be used (at least as it stands) by the foreign student of English, let alone the Japanese middle-school-grade student of English. It is not an "idiom-list"; it is not the result of what are called "objective findings"; still less is it a text-book or a manual of current English usage. In its present form, it is not a companion to the dictionary, nor is it any final word on the nature of English collocations. All that it purports to be is what is implied in its title: "A Second Interim Report on English Collocations." In all probability it will be followed, sooner or later, by a "Third Interim Report" on the same subject and ultimately, we may hope, on some more or less "Final Report."

* We are using the term Indirect Object throughout in the sense of "any object other than a direct object," and symbolize it by N_2 .

A PIECE OF DOCUMENTATION

Having stated for whom it is not intended and what it is not, we may say that it is intended as a piece of documentation and a catalogue of material for all who see the necessity for graded lists of those linguistic units that are more than simple and uncompounded English words and yet less than the ordinary "construction-patterns" that afford a key to the problems of building up English sentences from their component parts. It is intended as a series of lists, co-ordinated and classified on an organized basis, of representative examples of those comings-together of words that constitute one of the difficulties that confront the learner of English as a foreign language. It is intended for the use and guidance of those engaged in the task of collecting and selecting the commonest or most frequently-occurring, or the most useful, units of English vocabulary, of those who have come to realize that there is a vast and little-charted linguistic territory lying between (but sometimes overlapping) the respective fields of the lexicographer and the grammarian. It may afford some help to the compiler of some new dictionary. It may tend to demonstrate (as Mr. I. A. Richards put it in his *Foreword* to our *Reports on Vocabulary Selection*) how very complicated is even the approach to the problem of vocabulary selection. It may tend to demonstrate, also, how little we are helped by what are called "objective quantitative statistics" when such statistics refer only to isolated words, and also why what are called "idiom-lists" cover only a portion of the field to be explored. Continuing our quotation from Mr. Richard's *Foreword*: "Determinations of the relative frequencies of words in selected bodies of literature give us, at best, only raw material. . . . Each word must be re-examined in the light of the number and the kinds of 'collocations' into which it enters."

FOR TECHNICIANS

In short, the present Report has been composed by technicians for technicians, and those who find this concentration of classified raw material an indigestible pabulum may lay this Report on one side (or give it a place in their library of reference books) and await the time when popular and practical text-books derived from it will be at their disposal.

III UTILITY OF THIS REPORT

LIMITED VOCABULARIES

As we have stated above, this Report has been composed by technicians for technicians. Let us make this statement clearer.

There is a movement, or impulse, to-day, more or less world-wide, to compile "limited vocabularies" of this or that language, or to compose "simplified texts" in this or that language, or to do both concurrently and in co-ordination, the object being to provide for learners of foreign languages one or more "stages" comparatively easy of attainment, at which they may halt, take stock of and master more effective-

ly the contents of that stage. Whether it is a Thorndike (who looks to quantitative objective statistics), an Ogden (who discounts all objective statistics, quantitative or qualitative), a Kingsley Williams, or a Michael West, or the I.R.E.T., who stand somewhere between the two extremes, the fact remains that the movement has come into existence in order to meet a long-felt need.

THE PRINCIPLE OF LEXICOLOGICAL PROPORTION

Among the difficulties to be faced by the composer of simple or simplified texts is the problem of observing within a reasonable measure what we have called elsewhere the *Principle of Lexicological Proportion*. We are simplifying a text in accordance with a word-list of a given radius. Now if a text were made up exclusively of bare primitive words each with one precise meaning and each complete in itself our work would be easy; we would use in our text the words listed and avoid those not listed.

DERIVATIVES

But with most of the words listed are associated one or more *derivatives*, e.g. *giver* with *give*, *dusty* with *dust*, *gladly* and *gladness* with *glad*, *needless* with *need*, *unhappy* with *happy*, etc., and so we ask ourselves continually what sort of derivatives are we justified in including in our texts. Will the inclusion of *account*, *solve*, *similar*, or *resist* justify our using such derivatives as *accountancy*, *insoluble*, *dissimilarity* or *irresistibly*?

SEMANTIC VARIETIES

Again, a large number of the words listed have two or more *semantic varieties*. For instance, *country* stands for *nation* etc. or for *rural district* etc.; *spirit* stands for *mind*, *apparition* and *alcohol*; *band* stands for *device for binding* or for *orchestra*; while such verbs as *set*, *get*, or *keep* have innumerable meanings each passing into the next by almost imperceptible transition. To what extent is the text simplifier to use a listed word in any of its possible semantic values? Our list includes *book*, *fork* and *move*; may we then use in our text such examples as *To book a passage*, *A fork in the road* or *That was the next move*?

The third article of the *Principle of Lexicological Proportion* is concerned with the degree in which it is legitimate to incorporate in a simplified text collocations of the words listed in a limited vocabulary. We are translating Unsimplified English into Simplified English of a 1000-word radius. Our vocabulary contains the words *all*, *at*, *believe*, *by*, *give*, *in*, *let*, *lift*, *line*, *make*, *mean*, *once*, *out*, *up*. Are we justified in using such collocations as *all at once* (=suddenly), *to give in* (=yield), *to give out* (=proclaim, no longer yield, etc.) *to give up* (=cease activities etc.), *inlet* (=creek), *outlet* (=means of egress), *by no means* (=entirely not), *uplift* (=moral regeneration), *make-believe* (=pretence), *make-up* (=arrangement, composition, etc.), *line-up* (=tending or tendency to a state of conformity, etc.)? Or by doing so, are we offending against the Principle of Lexicological Proportion? And if so, in what degree?

A NEW LIGHT ON VOCABULARY

Now although this Report on Collocations does not furnish any

complete and decisive answer to such questions, it certainly does provide a mass of documentation that will help to solve the problem as to what collocations may or may not be legitimately incorporated into a simplified text. It will help to solve the problem even if only it shows more clearly what the problem is; how great is its complexity, and how wide is its extent. One who has given little attention to the subject may imagine (as the present writer did in the earlier years of his experience) that the collocations of English consisted, at most, of a few hundred odd expressions to be picked up easily in the course of reading or conversation. But when a mere selection of common collocations is found to contain thousands of examples—and thereby to exceed by far the popular estimate of the number of single words contained in an everyday vocabulary, a new light is thrown alike on the nature of vocabulary and the Principle of Lexicological Proportion. In this sense, therefore, the present Report is of considerable utility to the ever-increasing number of compilers of limited word-lists and composers of simplified texts.

UTILITY TO THE TEACHER

In this sense, also, it is of utility to the teacher of English. It will tend to confirm his impression that it is not so much the *words* of English nor the *grammar* of English that make English difficult, but that that vague and undefined obstacle to progress in the learning of English consists for the most part in the existence of so many odd comings-together-of-words.

Those teachers who may give more than a passing attention to the contents of this Report will come to realize better and more clearly the immensity of the field of their classroom work. Here is a teacher, for instance, who will spend the best part of a school period in doing nothing but expatiate on the meanings of some two or three more or less rare collocations that happen to occur in the course of a reading lesson. (The present writer, for one, has often been guilty of such offences against the Principle of Lexicological Proportion. He has often devoted much time—that could have been better and a hundred-times more economically spent—in helping his students to identify a handful of collocations chosen more or less at random.) Here is another teacher who is ready to devote school-period after school-period to the identification (and, we hope, fusion) of single words ("monologs") each one of far rarer occurrence than that of most of the collocations figuring in the present Report. The mere contemplation of these serried arrays of the commonest of English collocations may cause the teacher of English to realize that there are more things in the heaven of poetical expression and in the earth of philological lore than are dreamt of in one's philosophy of grammar. "Since all these," he may say or think, "form part of the common English linguistic currency, we may do well to postpone to a later stage the study of those English linguistic elements that are of rarer occurrence and of less utility, cultural or other." And by so saying or thinking, he will be giving his assent to the Principle of Lexicological Proportion.

TO LEXICOGRAPHS

For similar reasons, this Report on Collocations may be of some service to the dictionary-makers. (If it should be of such service, it will be the repayment, or part repayment, of the debt that we owe to the Fowlers and the Saitos.) We are presenting in decimally-classified order a selection of what the lexicographers present—together with much more—in alphabetical order.

TO COMPILERS OF WORD-COUNTS

This Report may throw a further light on some of the problems encountered by those who have contributed to the series of word-lists and idiom-lists produced and published by the American and Canadian Committees on Modern Languages, and may even serve as a guidance to those who are specializing on the collocation aspect of Basic English, Swenson English and other varieties of English.

A POSSIBLE CRITICISM

One who is by temperament critical or distrustful of formulations may say of a list of collocations such as the present one; "When the student is familiar with English in such a degree that he is able to read it or to listen to it with a reasonable degree of understanding, he will, by the simple process of "picking-up," come to know the majority of all the collocations here listed. I, for one, have learnt English (French, Russian, Japanese) without the aid of collocation-lists. By dint of reading and conversing I have come to understand and to be able to use thousands of these things that you have been at such pains to collect and classify. Collocations are not learnt by memorizing lists nor by studying the schemes by which they are classified. As well might one set out to learn the facts of life by studying a classified formulation of them, or to become a connoisseur in *objects d'art* by memorizing museum catalogues!"

There is a certain amount of truth in the findings of our imaginary critic. One certainly does not learn the collocations of a foreign language by memorizing them in list form but by remembering them, one by one, as they occur in our reading and speech. Yet if, on such grounds, a collocation list is looked upon as a needless piece of ingenuity on the part of its compilers, then needless is any book of reference whatever, whether a book of quotations, a gazetteer, or a telephone directory. According to the argument used by our imaginary critic, the dictionary itself would be a superfluity.

RECOGNITION-KNOWLEDGE AND PRODUCTION-KNOWLEDGE

In this connection, however, we may note that the needs of students in regard to collocations differ according to whether the student is aiming at "recognition knowledge" or at "production knowledge." When in the course of his reading or in listening to English he meets with e.g. *In the long run*, *To arrive at a decision*, *To strike while the iron's hot*, *Speaking tube*, *By way of* or *To be on fire*, he may, by reason of their context, get a fair grasp of what these expressions mean. If, on the other hand, he is writing or speaking English, he will certainly not be able to piece these collocations together from their component parts; it will be necessary for him to have become

familiar with such combinations, either by dint of reading or listening or by reference to a dictionary in which they are set forth together with their definition or translation.

IV OUR METHOD OF RESEARCH

"MICROSCOPISM" AND "PERSPECTIVISM"

Those engaged in research work (in all fields, including that of linguistics) look at their subject sometimes as through a microscope and sometimes as from an aeroplane. At times they see a minute section of the subject in all its details, with its peculiarities revealed, and its secrets bared to the scrutinizing eye. At others they see the subject as a whole, and while unable to discern the tiny yet essential details, are able to see the relation of part to part and so to gain a sense of relative proportion. Those who make an exaggerated use of the microscope, while becoming masters of local detail, tend to become so absorbed in the narrow field of their speciality that they fail adequately to realize the relationship between it and neighbouring and contiguous fields. On the other hand, those who prefer the bird's-eye view to the close up, while surveying and realizing the relationship of the parts towards the whole, often fail to arrive at correct interpretation of the details for want of an occasional "close-up" view. In any research which is to have a practical effect the work of the "microscopist" is to be alternated with that of the "perspectivist" in such a way that each is complementary to the other.

We have endeavoured to work in accordance with this plan. At moments when intensive scrutiny has tended to make us over-specialize, we have re-surveyed the field of our scrutiny from a wider angle. Conversely, when surveys from the wider and more distant angle have tended to make us over-generalize, and by so doing minimize or gloss over the problems of detail, we have come down to close quarters in order to see to what extent our generalizations have been in accordance with objective data.

A CASE IN POINT

We may quote an instance. At one time it seemed that collocations of the type NOUN \times NOUN (3211) or of the type ADJECTIVE \times NOUN (3222) were of comparatively little interest to the "collocationist," either because they were more or less regular comings-together-of-words or because they are to be found among the entries in ordinary dictionaries. Surveying them as a whole and at a distance, we were inclined to give merely a few characteristic examples, a comment or two—and then dismiss the matter from our minds, and from those of our readers. Distrustful of such a hasty summing up, we looked at these collocations at close quarters, and by so doing became aware of their numbers, their diversity—and of the fact that hundreds of them are learnt as integral wholes and yet not in the manner in which one learns single words. This minuter survey tempted us to make a more extensive collection of such collocations, to subdivide them further according to their form and function. But

a re-survey of such categories from the angle of the "perspectivist" curbed the tendency towards over-specialization, just as the tendency towards over-generalization was corrected by the minuter survey. Those who may make a study of the contents of the present Report may come to note in this or that section the prevalence of the "microscopic" or the "perspectivist" influences.

UNDER- OR OVER-ANALYSIS

We trust that those for whom this Report is addressed will look at it from the two-fold viewpoint, that those who are particularly interested in the detailed analysis will excuse us if we have occasionally stopped short where they would have us continue, and that those who are impatient at minute analysis will excuse us if we have over-analyzed.

V A WIDER FIELD OF SURVEY

CONTIGUOUS FIELDS

The present *Report on Collocations* is intended to be one volume of a series of five volumes, the others dealing respectively with *single words* (or "monologs"), *formulas*, *construction-patterns* and *derivatives*, the whole forming a comprehensive survey of the English linguistic symbols. So while pursuing our investigations in the field limited to collocations, we have not been unmindful of the other contiguous fields into which certain types of collocations pass by almost imperceptible transition. For there are types of collocations that are practically types of construction-patterns, notably.

Two [three, a few, *etc.*] \times days [weeks, *etc.*] \times ago;

To make $\times N_3 \times$ ADJ.

Other types pass into the field of monologs, notably *Thunderbolt*, *To overwhelm*, *etc.* Others (notably those of 352) are almost *formulas*, while combinations of the type *Workman*, *Vice-President*, *Godlike* are best treated under the heading of *Derivatives*.

Here again we may note the necessity for looking at a subject of research sometimes minutely, as through a microscope, and at other times synoptically (or panoptically), as from an aeroplane. We must not only see in proper perspective all the various categories and groups of categories of collocations, but we must also view in still wider perspective the various divisions of English linguistic symbols as a whole, and by so doing to note their natural frontiers and avoid both gaps and overlappings.

" \times " AND "+"

It is evident, for example, that throughout the lists of *collocations* we have borrowed the technique of setting forth and the symbols of construction-patterns. We have used, for instance, the symbol " \times " as the sign of junction, and not (as one might expect) the symbol "+". It is on examining the technique of setting forth in synoptic and logical form the *construction-patterns* of a language that we see the reason for this. Let us take, for example, a group which for the sake

of conciseness we will limit to the 24 combinations *To go in, To go out, To go away, To go back, To go up, To go down, To go on, To go off; To come in, To come out, To come away, To come back, To come up, To come down, To come on, To come off; To run in, To run out, To run away, To run back, To run up, To run down, To run on, To run off.*

This pattern can be shown synoptically in various ways, e.g.

<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> To go To come To run </div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 3em; margin: 0 5px;">}</div> </div>	in
	out
	away
	back
	up
	down
	on
	off

or as:

	in
	out
To go	away
To come	back
To run	up
	down
	on
	off

but as the three elements on the left-hand side combine with the eight elements on the right-hand side in such a ways to make 24 combinations ($3 \times 8 = 24$), it is evident that the pair of brackets or the vertical line is equal to the sign of multiplication "×". So the group may be shown in linear form as:

To go [come, run] × in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off] or the sign "×" could be omitted as understood: To go [come, run] in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off]. But if the sign is inserted it must be "×" and not "+", for if the pattern is to be set out with mathematical accuracy it will appear as:

To go + To come + To run × in + out + away + back + up + down + on + off, the sign "+" standing for *together with* or *or*, and the sign "×" standing for *combined with* or *followed by*.

We emphasize this point here because it serves as a good example of the way we have striven to ensure that the five sections of the proposed *Survey of English Linguistic Symbols* will be in the nature of a co-ordinated plan and not five independent plans, each worked out in a different way.

NECESSITY FOR CONCISE SYMBOLS

Similarly, so far as this book on *collocations* is concerned, the terms *Subject, Direct Object, Non-direct Object* could have been used in the place of N_1, N_2, N_3 ; but as in the companion book on *construction patterns* the shortest and most concise symbols must be used, we have thought it well to bring the two books into line by the use of the same symbols.

VI CLASSIFICATION

NECESSITY FOR CO-ORDINATION

It is when we come to the question of the classification of the English linguistic symbols as a whole, that we note the chief reason for a very close co-ordination between its various sections.

Up to a few months ago (after a period in which we were mindful more of collocations than of the other linguistic symbols) our plan was to divide all collocations into two parts numbered respectively 1 and 2, those appearing in the present Report under as Part 1 and the remainder (to be embodied in a separate volume as *Formulas*) to form Part 2.

We had already decided, long before, that the decimal system of classification was the only system possible for the sort of units we were dealing with. Such alternative schemes as $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_{11}, A_{12}, \dots, A_{111}, A_{112}, \dots, A_{1111}, A_{1112}, \dots$ we rejected for various reasons, as also such a system as would involve the use of terms (with fixed hierarchical value) such as Division, Subdivision, Category, Subcategory, Group, Subgroup, Class, Subclass, etc.

THE DECIMAL SYSTEM

The collocations of the present Report would therefore be classified and subclassified to the needed degree of subdivision by 1; 1.1, 1.2 ; 11.1, 11.2 111.1, 111.2 etc.

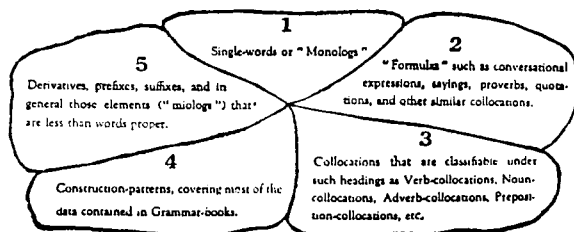
In the meantime, some months before, we had attempted a classification of construction-patterns according to a system other than the decimal system. It proved inadequate and unelastic. The decimal system applied to collocations proving so very convenient, we decided that we should ultimately extend it to construction-patterns. In the meantime again, many years before, we had conceived of the possibility of classifying "Parts of Speech" and their numerous subdivisions according to the decimal plan.

Now it seemed to us that to have three separate decimal classifications running simultaneously would lead to serious confusion, and the confusion would be increased if ever we should wish to create still another scheme of decimal classification for e.g. *derivatives*.

A PERSPECTIVE VIEW

So here we paused in our research on details, put the "microscope" on one side, surveyed from a distance the broad field of general linguistic symbols as on a small-scale map, and observed the relations of part to part.

It looked something like this:



THE PRESENT CLASSIFICATION

As a result of this further survey, it became clear that one comprehensive scheme should be organized to cover the classification of all the linguistic symbols of English, and that each of the five main divisions should be designated respectively (as in the diagram above) by the numbers 1,2,3,4,5.

The collocations contained in this present Report, therefore, fall under the general heading "3" and for this reason every decimal designation or category number in it begins with the figure "3".

The second digit was obtained as the result of a re-survey of the "Parts of Speech" in the light of rational and objective analysis (as contrasted with linguistic and literary traditionalism). The verb, it would seem, by reason of its uniqueness and natural frontier, is entitled to the figure 1. Then comes the noun (2) which passes by transitions into Pronouns and Determinatives (3), which in their turn lead to the field of Adjectives proper (4), and from thence to Adverbs (5), Prepositions (6) and Connectives (7), followed, possibly by Interrogatives (8). So that the collocations contained in the present Report are first classified as follows:

- 3.1. Verb collocations;
- 3.2. Noun collocations;
- 3.3. Determinative collocations (including Pronoun-collocations);
- 3.4. Adjective collocations;
- 3.5. Adverb collocations;
- 3.6. Preposition collocations;
- 3.7. Connective collocations;

The remaining digits of each decimal category-symbol have been chosen in accordance with what has seemed to be the most useful or expedient mode of division. Thus, for example, 3.1 is subdivided under

- 3.1.1. Verb collocations without direct object [e.g. To give in];
- 3.1.2. Verb collocations with direct object [e.g. To make way];
- 3.1.3. Collocations of *To be*, *To become*, etc. [e.g. To be in a hurry],

and 3.5 is primarily subdivided under

- 3.5.1. Adverb collocations forming an integral part of the sentence;
- 3.5.2. Adverb collocations in the nature of subjective additions to the sentence, and more or less independent of it.

ULTIMATE SUBDIVISIONS RESULTING IN "PATTERNS"

We have not hesitated to subdivide and subdivide in order to arrive at ultimate groups of homogeneous units almost in the nature of construction-patterns. The last digit of a decimal category-symbol is usually reserved for a "residue" of mixed and generally unclassified or unclassifiable examples.

In some cases our classification may have been pushed too far, resulting in small and insignificant groups; in others the classification may have been stopped at too early a point. On the whole, however, the scheme of classification has proved to be an adequate and workable one. It has been suggested (notably by Professor B. Q. Morgan,

of the University of Wisconsin) that the arrangement of collocations in alphabetical order is both desirable and possible. We do not disagree, but maintain nevertheless that the classified order is of major importance, and for the following reasons:

(a) collocations arranged in alphabetical order form a disorderly, heterogeneous and perplexing list from which textbook compilers, teachers, and students can obtain few useful data;

(b) collocations finely subdivided according to their degree of similarity or dissimilarity resolve themselves generally into groups of *patterns*, the consideration of which suggests further examples; and the study of which enables the student to deduce laws of analogy, thereby facilitating his task which would otherwise be one of sheer memorizing.

CATEGORY-NUMBER 3

With this we may bring to a close this Introduction to our Second Interim Report on those collocations that fall under the general heading of the category-number 3. Other prefatory and explanatory matter will be given in its place, under the more specific headings.

31 VERB COLLOCATIONS

311 VERB COLLOCATIONS WITHOUT DIRECT OBJECT

311.1 VERB × IOAB

3111.1 VERB × IOAB [To sit down]

3111.2 VERB × IOAB × PREP × N₃ [To stand out from × N₃]

311.2 VERB × PREP

3112.1 VERB × PREP × N₃ [To ask for × N₃]

3112.2 VERB × PREP × SPECIFIC NOUN

31122.1 VERB × PREP × SINGULAR NOUN NEEDING NO
ARTICLE, ETC. [To go to school]

31122.2 VERB × PREP × PLURAL NOUN [To burst into tears]

31122.3 VERB × PREP × a(n) × NOUN [To come to a stop]

31122.4 VERB × PREP × the × NOUN [To go to the rescue]

31122.5 VERB × PREP × one's × NOUN [To come to one's senses]

31122.6 RESIDUE OF 3112.2 [To stand at 100 degrees]

3112.3 VERB × PREP × VARIOUS

31123.1 VERB × PREP × ONESELF [To speak for oneself]

31123.2 VERB × PREP × VARIOUS [To amount to nothing]

31123.3 RESIDUE OF 3112.3 [To set about it]

311.3 VERB × ADJ, ETC.

3113.1 VERB × ADJ [To come true]

3113.2 VERB × WORDS OF THE "AWAKE" AND "DIRECT" TYPE
[To keep awake]

3113.3 VERB × WORDS OF THE "AWAKE" AND "DIRECT" TYPE
× PREP × N₃ [To run short of something]

311.4 VERB × VARIOUS [To catch hold (of something)]

31

The category-number 31 (or 3.1) stands for all collocations that are in the nature of compound verbs or verb equivalents.

They are divided into three main classes:

- 31.1. Verb collocations containing no direct object,
 - 31.2. Verb collocations containing a direct object,
 - 31.3. Collocations in which the verb is the verb *to be*, *to become*, *to seem*, etc.
-

311

The category-number 311 (or 31.1) stands for all verb collocations (other than those under 313) that contain no direct object.

They are divided into four main classes:

311.1; of the pattern	VERB × ADVERB
311.2; of the pattern	VERB × PREP
311.3; of the pattern	VERB × ADJ <i>etc.</i>
311.4; of the pattern	VERB × <i>various</i>

The various further subdivisions are set forth in the attached synoptic table.

3111

The category-number 3111 (or 3111.1) stands for all verb collocations of the 111 type with the pattern:

VERB × ADVERB of the IOAB class.

[IOAB, the initials of the four adverbs *In Out Away Back*, is an extremely useful symbol to designate adverbs of this type. Without such an abbreviation we should have to use continually and repeatedly such circumlocutions as "those adverbs of place and position that most frequently combine with verbs and thereby form verb-compounds," or "those adverbs that are comparable to the German 'Separable Particles,'" or, ironically, "those adverbs that are commonly mistaken for prepositions."

Apart from the question as to the most appropriate designation of this category, the need for the clear determining of the category is great. Many problems of word-order and semantic varieties are centred about such words, and only by referring students to such a list can we overcome the difficulties that they encounter in their reading and composition. Why, for instance, *He took off his hat* is right and *He took off it* is wrong; why *Up went the balloon!* is right and *Up went it!* is wrong; why *Off they go!* is exclamatory and *Together they go* is not exclamatory, or when is *up* to be treated as a preposition (e.g. *To climb up a mountain*) and when as an adverb e.g. *To give up an idea*) are problems that can be solved only by a reference to this category IOAB.

The category is a limited one. The most frequently occurring, and at the same time of the greatest semantic irregularity are the following eight:

<i>in</i>	<i>out</i>
<i>away</i>	<i>back</i>
<i>up</i>	<i>down</i>
<i>on</i>	<i>off</i>

As to the other members of the category it is extremely difficult at present to determine how many there are, and which they are. By analogy we should include at least:

	<i>above</i>	<i>below</i>	
	<i>over</i>	<i>under</i>	
<i>along</i>	<i>across</i>	<i>through</i>	
<i>round</i>	<i>around</i>	<i>about</i>	
	<i>by</i>	<i>past</i>	
<i>ahead</i>	<i>before</i>	<i>behind</i>	<i>forward</i>
	<i>inside</i>	<i>outside</i>	
	<i>inside-out</i>	<i>upside-down</i>	

Then there are the cases of *abroad*, *aside*, *by*, and *past*, and of *far*, *near*, *open* and *together*, even of *without* (e.g. *to go without*, *to do without*). *Here* and *there* might conceivably be included.

But if we are to judge by analogy we have to decide on what sort of analogy. For instance, we note that

He goes in is convertible into *In he goes!*

It flew up is convertible into *Up it flew!*

Gilpin went away is convertible into *Away went Gilpin!*

and so may determine that only adverbs susceptible to exclamatory inversion should be included under IOAB. In this case *here*, *there*, *home*, *over* etc. not to mention *nearer and nearer* are included, to the exclusion of most of the others.

Again, the first eight members quoted are susceptible of modification by *straight*, *right* and *just* (*straight up*, *right out*, *just on*, etc.). Shall we fix this as the criterion? In this case there will be some curious inclusions and exclusions.

Perhaps the soundest analogical treatment would be on grounds of their susceptibility either to follow or to precede the direct object. Thus

To put one's hat on is convertible into *To put on one's hat*

To take one's hat off is convertible into *To take off one's hat*

To set the money aside is convertible into *To set aside the money*

To put the others together is convertible into *To put together the others*

Even *I put the totals here* can be expressed as *I put here the totals*, but whether *I took my friend there* can be expressed in normal English by *I took there my friend* is questionable.]

Under the heading of Category-number 31111, below, come a very considerable number of semi-regular collocations of the pattern:

go		in
come		out
walk		away
run		back
fly		up
creep		down
crawl		on
climb		off
dash		over
rush		along
drive		across
ride		through
hurry		round
etc.		etc.

While we have set out in full the collocations of *to go*, *to come* and *to get*, we have economized room and gained synopticity by entering the others as, e.g.

To run in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] Cf. to go and to come.

31111

Category-number 31111 (or 3111.1) stands for all collocations of the 3111 type of which the pattern is

VERB \times IOAB *only*

(as distinct from the pattern

VERB \times IOAB \times PREP \times N_s

which is 3111.2)

Note. Category 3111.1 appears in the alphabetical order of the verb, but it could almost as usefully appear in the alphabetical order of IOAB.

To answer back
 To bend down
 To bend over
 To blow over
 To blow up
 To break away
 To break down
 To break in
 To break off
 To break out
 To break through
 To break up
 To burn down
 To burn out
 To burst out
 To call back
 To call out
 To camp out
 To carry on
 To clear away
 To clear out
 To clear up
 To climb in [out; away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, forward, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and* to come
 To close down
 To close in
 To close up
 To come about
 e.g. How did it come about?
 To come across
 To come along
 To come about
 To come away
 To come back
 To come by
 To come down

To come forward
To come in
To come home
To come off
To come on
To come out
To come over
To come past
To come to

e.g. He has come to.

i.e. He has regained consciousness.

To come up
To come round
To come through

To crawl in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, forward, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and* to come.

To creep in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, forward, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and* to come.

To cross over

To cry out

To cut off

To dash in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and* to come.

To die away

To die down

To die off

To die out

To do without *Cf.* 3112.1

To drive in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and* to come.

To dry up

To eat up

To fall away

To fall back

To fall down

To fall in

To fall off

To fall out = (To quarrel)

To fall over

To fall through

To fill up

To fly in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and* to come.

To freeze over

To fold up

To get about

To get across

To get ahead
 To get along
 To get away
 To get back
 To get by
 To get down
 To get forward
 To get home
 To get in
 To get off
 To get on
 To get out
 To get over
 To get past
 To get round
 To get through
 To get together
 To get up
 To give in
 To give out e.g. The water at last gave out.
 To go about
 To go ahead
 To go along
 To go away
 To go back
 To go down
 To go forward
 To go in
 To go off
 To go on
 To go out
 To go through
 To go round
 To go together (= To match)
 To go under
 To go up
 To go without Cf. 31121
 To grow up
 To hold back
 To hold on
 To hold together
 To hold out
 To hold up
 To hurry in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across
 through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] Cf. to go
 and to come.
 To join in
 To journey on
 To jump in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, across, through,
 about]

To keep away

To keep on

To keep off e.g. The rain is keeping off.

To kneel down

To lean out

To lean over

To leave home

To leave off

To lie down

To live on i.e. To continue to live.

To look about

To look ahead

To look around

To look away

To look back

To look down

To look in

To look on

To look out

To look over

To look round

To look through

To look up

To march in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and* to come.

To move on

To move in

e.g. To move into a house.

To move about

To move out e.g. To move out of a house.

To move over

To mount up

To pass in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, ahead, forward, home] *Cf.* to go *and* to come.

To pay back

To pull out

To ride in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and* to come.

To rise up

To roll in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and* to come.

To run in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and* to come.

To run over

e.g. He was run over by a car.

To sail in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and to come.*

To sell off

To sell out

To send away

To set in

To set forth e.g. They set forth at sunrise.

To set off

To set out

To settle down

To settle up

To shout out

To show off

To shut up

To sit back

To sit down

To sit up

To slide in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and to come.*

To slip in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and to come.*

To stand about

To stand apart

To stand away

To stand back

To stand by

To stand out

To start off

To stand up

To stay back

To stay in

To stay on

To stay out

To stay up

To step in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and to come.*

To stick out

To stick together

To stick up

To stroll in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and to come.*

To swim in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across, through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go *and to come.*

To turn about

To turn aside

To turn away

To turn back
To turn down
To turn in
To turn inside out
To turn off
To turn out
 e.g. It turned out to be true.
 e.g. I don't know how the matter
 will turn out.

To turn over
To turn round
To turn up
To turn upside down
To wake up
To walk in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along, across,
 through, round, about, ahead, forward, home, by, past] *Cf.* to go
 and to come.
To wander about
To wander away
To wander off
To wander round
To wear away
To wear off
To wind up
To work out

31112

Category-number 31112 (or 3111.2) stands for all collocations of the pattern

VERB × IOAB × PREP × N₃

[This is the first occurrence of the grammar-symbol "N₃" which stands conveniently for "any object other than direct object" or in other terms "Indirect Object," i.e. "Object that is not Direct." By the use of this symbol we are able to reduce the number of collocations very considerably. Thus instead of presenting as separate collocations

To go in for swimming
To go in for tennis
To go in for sports
To go in for teaching
To go in for languages
To go in for mathematics
To go in for chess
To go in for it
To go in for other things
 etc. etc. etc.

we are able to make the one entry:

To go in for $\times N_3$

which means that we may replace " N_3 " by any appropriate object (e.g. *swimming, languages, it, other things, etc.*).

It might be urged that the simple omission of the object or of the symbol N_3 would meet the case; that it would be sufficient to make the entry:

To go in for

Moreover, we note that the portion of the collocation marked " N_3 " is no essential part of the collocation, that the irregularity of, for instance, *to go in for swimming* consists in the combination *to go in for*, the element *swimming* being normal and regular. Nevertheless the presence of " N_3 " is a useful reminder that such collocations are incomplete until the object is added.

See, in this connection, similar notes on the use of this and other similar grammar-symbols under 3112.1 and elsewhere.]

To act up to $\times N_3$

To bend down to $\times N_3$

To break out into $\times N_3$

To catch up with $\times N_3$

To come along with $\times N_3$

To come back to $\times N_3$

To come home to $\times N_3$

To come in for $\times N_3$

e.g. To come in for a fortune.

To bow down to $\times N_3$

To come out of $\times N_3$

To come round to $\times N_3$

To come up to $\times N_3$

e.g. To come up to expectations.

To draw away from $\times N_3$

To fall back on $\times N_3$

To fall in with $\times N_3$

To fall out with $\times N_3$

To feel up to $\times N_3$

e.g. I don't feel up to it.

To fly back to $\times N_3$

To get along with $\times N_3$

To get near to $\times N_3$

To get on for $\times N_3$

e.g. To be getting on for midnight.

To get on with $\times N_3$

To get out of $\times N_3$

To give in to

To go back to $\times N_3$

To go in for $\times N_3$

e.g. To go in for tennis.

To go on with $\times N_3$
 To go out of $\times N_3$
 To go up in $\times N_3$
 To grow out of $\times N_3$
 To keep away from $\times N_3$
 To keep in with $\times N_3$
 To keep up with $\times N_3$
 To lead on to $\times N_3$
 To lead up to $\times N_3$
 To look back on $\times N_3$
 To look down upon $\times N_3$
 To look forward to $\times N_3$
 To look out for $\times N_3$
 To look out of $\times N_3$
 To look up from $\times N_3$
 To look up to $\times N_3$
 To make away with $\times N_3$
 To make off with $\times N_3$
 To make up for $\times N_3$
 To push on with $\times N_3$
 To put up at $\times N_3$
 To put up with $\times N_3$
 To ride back to $\times N_3$
 To run away from $\times N_3$
 To run away with $\times N_3$
 To run out of $\times N_3$ e.g. We have run out of bread.
 i.e. We have no more bread left.
 To run up to $\times N_3$ e.g. To run up to town.
 To set down to $\times N_3$
 To set out for $\times N_3$
 To settle down to $\times N_3$
 To spring up from $\times N_3$
 To stick up for $\times N_3$
 To stand out from $\times N_3$
 To stand up for $\times N_3$
 To stand up to $\times N_3$
 To take out of $\times N_3$
 To turn aside from $\times N_3$
 To walk up to $\times N_3$
 To walk away from $\times N_3$

3112

Category number 3112 (or 311.2) stands for all collocations of the pattern

VERB \times PREPOSITION

They may be usefully divided into the three classes

3112.1; of the pattern: VERB \times PREP \times N_3

3112.2; of the pattern: VERB \times PREP \times SPECIFIC NOUN

3112.3; of the pattern: VERB \times PREP \times various

31121

Category-number 31121 (or 3112.1) stands for all collocations of the pattern

VERB \times PREP \times N₃

[Under the heading of 31112 we have spoken of the nature of the grammar-symbol "N₃" and have dwelt on its utility. In connection with the present list (and several that follow it) we may note two new and convenient uses of this symbol.

In the first place, category 3112.1 is distinguished from category 3112.2 solely in that the collocations of the former are followed by any appropriate object, and that those of the latter are followed by a specific object. Thus we find under 3112.1

To agree with \times N₃

this standing for: *To agree with me, you, him, this, the others, our correspondent, the secretary, the majority, John, etc. etc.* On the other hand we find under 3112.2

To come of age

To go to law

To set to work

in which *age, law* or *work* are an integral part of the irregular collocations.

In the second place, the presence of the symbol N₃ is a useful reminder that the preposition is indeed a preposition and not an adverb. For instance, on seeing

To live on

the student is uncertain for the moment whether this represents

To live on (= To continue to live)

or

To live on as in (To live on bread)]

To abide by \times N₃ (*Cf.* 31122.3)

To abound with \times N₃

To abound in \times N₃

To abstain from \times N₃

To account for \times N₃

To act as \times N₃

To add to \times N₃

e.g. That added to (i.e. increased) his difficulties.

To agree to \times N₃

To agree with \times N₃

To aim at \times N₃

To allude to \times N₃

To amount to \times N₃

To answer for \times N₃

To apologize for \times N₃

To apply for or to \times N₃

To approve of \times N₃

To argue with $\times N_3$
 To arrange for $\times N_3$
 To arrive at $\times N_3$
 e.g. To arrive at one's destination. *Cf.* 3112.2.
 To arrive in $\times N_3$
 e.g. To arrive in a harbour.
 To ask for $\times N_3$
 To associate with $\times N_3$
 To attend to $\times N_3$
 To beg of $\times N_3$
 To begin with $\times N_3$
 To believe in $\times N_3$
 To belong to $\times N_3$
 To bend over $\times N_3$
 To beware of $\times N_3$
 To bother about $\times N_3$
 To break against $\times N_3$
 To break into $\times N_3$
 To break through $\times N_3$
 To burst into $\times N_3$
 e.g. To burst into a house. *Cf.* 31114.
 To call at $\times N_3$
 To call for $\times N_3$
 To call on (upon) $\times N_3$
 To call to $\times N_3$
 To care about $\times N_3$
 To care for $\times N_3$
 To choose between $\times N_3$
 To cling to $\times N_3$
 To come across $\times N_3$
 To come from $\times N_3$
 To come into $\times N_3$
 To come to $\times N_3$
 e.g. To come to a decision.
 To come over $\times N_3$
 e.g. Fear came over him. A feeling of faintness came over him.
 To come upon $\times N_3$
 To communicate with $\times N_3$
 To compete with $\times N_3$
 To complain of $\times N_3$
 To consent to $\times N_3$
 To consist of $\times N_3$
 To consist in $\times N_3$
 To consult with $\times N_3$
 To correspond to $\times N_3$
 To correspond with $\times N_3$
 To count on $\times N_3$
 To creep over $\times N_3$
 To crowd round $\times N_3$
 To cry for $\times N_3$
 To deal by $\times N_3$

To deal in $\times N_3$
 To deal with $\times N_3$
 To depend on or upon $\times N_3$
 To disagree with $\times N_3$
 To die from $\times N_3$
 To die of $\times N_3$
 To die for $\times N_3$
 To differ from $\times N_3$
 To dispose of $\times N_3$
 To do for $\times N_3$
 e.g. To do for somebody.
 To do without $\times N_3$
 e.g. I can't do without it. Cf. 3111.1.
 To dream about $\times N_3$
 To dream of $\times N_3$
 e.g. I shouldn't dream of such a thing !

To end in $\times N_3$
 To end with $\times N_3$
 To engage in $\times N_3$ Cf. 3112.1
 To enquire for $\times N_3$
 To enquire into $\times N_3$
 To enter into $\times N_3$ Cf. 31122.3
 To enter upon $\times N_3$
 To escape from $\times N_3$
 To fall into $\times N_3$ Cf. 31122.3
 To fall on $\times N_3$
 To fight for or against $\times N_3$
 To fish for $\times N_3$
 To float on $\times N_3$
 To follow with $\times N_3$
 To flow into $\times N_3$
 To gain upon $\times N_3$
 To get at $\times N_3$
 To get into $\times N_3$
 To go into or in $\times N_3$
 To get to $\times N_3$
 To go for $\times N_3$
 e.g. A dog went for him. i.e. attacked him.

To go into = to camp
 To go round $\times N_3$
 To go to $\times N_3$ (\times for $\times N_3$)
 e.g. I went to him for help.

To go through $\times N_3$
 To go without $\times N_3$
 e.g. As we have no milk, we shall have to go without it.

It is easier to go without eating than without drinking. Cf. 3111.1

To grow into $\times N_3$
 To guard against $\times N_3$
 To hang on $\times N_3$
 To hear about $\times N_3$

- To hear of $\times N_3$ e.g. He wouldn't hear of it!
 To hide from $\times N_3$
 To hit upon $\times N_3$
 To hold to $\times N_3$
 To hope for $\times N_3$
 To hunt for $\times N_3$
 To hurry down $\times N_3$
 e.g. To hurry down the steps.
 To insist on or upon $\times N_3$
 To interfere with $\times N_3$
 To judge from $\times N_3$
 To judge by $\times N_3$
 To jump into $\times N_3$
 To jump upon $\times N_3$
 To keep to $\times N_3$
 To knock at $\times N_3$
 To know about $\times N_3$
 To know of $\times N_3$
 To laugh at $\times N_3$
 To lead to $\times N_3$
 To lean against $\times N_3$
 To leave for $\times N_3$
 To listen to $\times N_3$
 To live on $\times N_3$
 To long for $\times N_3$
 To look after $\times N_3$
 To look at $\times N_3$
 e.g. The window looks upon the street. I look upon that
 as exceptional.
 To look for $\times N_3$
 To look into $\times N_3$
 To look like $\times N_3$
 To look to $\times N_3$
 e.g. I look to you to complete it.
 To look upon $\times N_3$ i.e. to look at
 To make for $\times N_3$
 To make of $\times N_3$
 e.g. What do you make of it?
 To march round $\times N_3$
 To meet with $\times N_3$ Cf. 11122
 e.g. To meet with an accident, success, etc.
 To meddle with $\times N_3$
 To mix with $\times N_3$
 To object to $\times N_3$
 To occur to $\times N_3$
 To part with $\times N_3$
 To pass behind $\times N_3$
 To pass by $\times N_3$
 To pay for $\times N_3$
 To persist in $\times N_3$
 To play at $\times N_3$

To play with $\times N_3$
 To plead with $\times N_3$
 To point at $\times N_3$
 To point to $\times N_3$
 To pray to $\times N_3$
 To prepare for $\times N_3$
 To pretend to $\times N_3$
 To protest against $\times N_3$
 To provide for $\times N_3$
 e.g. To provide for the future.

To quarrel with $\times N_3$
 To read of $\times N_3$
 To reason with $\times N_3$
 To reckon upon $\times N_3$
 To reckon with $\times N_3$
 To recover from $\times N_3$
 To refer to $\times N_3$
 To reflect on $\times N_3$
 To reign over $\times N_3$
 To relate to $\times N_3$
 To rely on *or* upon $\times N_3$
 To rest on $\times N_3$
 e.g. To rest on unwritten laws.

To result from $\times N_3$
 To result in $\times N_3$
 To return from $\times N_3$
 To rule over $\times N_3$
 To run after $\times N_3$
 To run down $\times N_3$
 e.g. To run down the steps.

To run for $\times N_3$
 To run into $\times N_3$
 To run over $\times N_3$
 To sail across $\times N_3$
 To search for $\times N_3$
 To see about $\times N_3$
 To see into $\times N_3$ e.g. I'll see into the matter.
 To see through $\times N_3$
 To see to $\times N_3$
 e.g. I'll see to the matter.

To send for $\times N_3$
 To separate from $\times N_3$
 To serve under $\times N_3$
 To set about $\times N_3$
 e.g. He sets about his work.

To share in $\times N_3$
 To shout at $\times N_3$
 To shout to $\times N_3$
 To side with $\times N_3$
 To sigh for $\times N_3$
 To sit at $\times N_3$
 To slide on $\times N_3$

- To smile at $\times N_3$
 To smile to $\times N_3$
 To sneer at $\times N_3$
 To speak about $\times N_3$
 To speak of $\times N_3$
 To speak on $\times N_3$
 To speak to $\times N_3$
 To squeeze along $\times N_3$
 To stand at $\times N_3$
 To stand by $\times N_3$
 To stand for $\times N_3$
 To stare at $\times N_3$
 To start for $\times N_3$
 To start on $\times N_3$
 To start with $\times N_3$
 To stay at $\times N_3$
 To step off $\times N_3$
 To step up $\times N_3$ e.g. To step up a ladder.
 To stick to $\times N_3$
 To strive after $\times N_3$
 To strive against $\times N_3$
 To strive for $\times N_3$
 To struggle with $\times N_3$
 To submit to $\times N_3$
 To succeed in $\times N_3$
 To suffer from $\times N_3$
 To sympathize with $\times N_3$
 To take after $\times N_3$
 To take off $\times N_3$
 To take to $\times N_3$ e.g. To take to teaching.
 To talk about $\times N_3$
 To talk to $\times N_3$
 To tell of $\times N_3$ = to relate
 e.g. We have no place to tell of (i.e. to relate, describe) this struggle.
 To tell on $\times N_3$
 e.g. To tell on the constitution.
 To think about $\times N_3$
 To think of $\times N_3$ Cf. 31122.3
 To think over $\times N_3$
 To turn against $\times N_3$
 To turn down $\times N_3$
 To turn into $\times N_3$
 To turn round $\times N_3$
 To turn to $\times N_3$ (for $\times N_3$)
 e.g. I turned to him for help.
 To vote for, against or on $\times N_3$
 To wait for $\times N_3$
 To wait upon $\times N_3$
 To wish for $\times N_3$

To wonder about $\times N_3$
 To wonder at $\times N_3$
 To work at $\times N_3$
 To worry about $\times N_3$
 To write about $\times N_3$
 To yearn after $\times N_3$
 To yearn for $\times N_3$
 To yield to $\times N_3$

Special example = (Used only in the perfect tenses):

To have done with

e.g. I have done with it (= I no longer need it)

I have done with him (=I shall have no more dealings
 with him.)

Cf. 36222. "And have done with it."

31122

Category-number 31122 (or 3112.2) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

VERB \times PREP \times SPECIFIC NOUN

as distinct from 3112.1 in which instead of a specific noun we have the element N_3 standing for "any appropriate object." See Note under 3112.1.

In many cases, notably in transitional examples, the collocation is entered twice, once under the heading 3112.1 and once under 3112.2. Thus, under 3112.1 we find

To abide by $\times N_3$

this meaning: "replace N_3 by any appropriate object." For the benefit of those students who wish for a more exact indication, under 3112.2 we find the entry:

To abide by the result

this meaning that the most appropriate object (or among the more appropriate objects of *to abide by*) is *the result*

Again, under 3112.1 we find the entry

To see into $\times N_3$

but for the guidance of those who wish for more specific examples we include under 3112.2

To see into the matter.

In this present report on collocations we have subdivided category 31122 under the following six headings:

- 31122.1; VERB × PREP × SINGULAR NOUN WITHOUT ARTICLE
- 31122.2; VERB × PREP × PLURAL NOUN
- 31122.3; VERB × PREP × a(n) × NOUN
- 31122.4; VERB × PREP × the × NOUN
- 31122.5; VERB × PREP × one's × NOUN
- 31122.6; VERB × VARIOUS SPECIFIC NOUNS

In the light of further research it may prove that this sub-classification is needless or inappropriate.

311221

Category-number 311221 (or 31122.1) stands for all collocations of the pattern

VERB × PREP × SINGULAR NOUN NEEDING NO ARTICLE
OR OTHER DETERMINATIVES.

[Note. The reason why no article etc. is needed may be either because the noun is an "uncountable" noun, or because the noun is one of those "countables" that in a given collocation omits the article. Cf. note under the heading of 3121.1]

- To burst into laughter
- To burn with zeal, [joy, etc.]
- To come in sight (× of × N₃)
- To come into effect
- To come into existence
- To come into fashion
- To come into force
- To come into use
- To come of age
- To come to grief
- To come to harm
- To come to life
- To come to light
- To come to mind
- To engage in business
- To fall in love (× with × N₃)
- To fall into poverty
- To fall to work
- To get into bed
- To get into trouble
- To get out of order
- To get to sleep
- To get to work
- To go into business
- To go out of date
- To go out of fashion
- To go out of use

To go to bed
 To go to church
 To go to law
 To go to market
 To go to ruin
 To go to sea
 To go to school
 To go to sleep
 To go to war
 To go to work
 To fall into trouble *etc.*
 To keep in touch (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To live in comfort
 To proceed to business
 To run to waste
 To set to work
 To stand at attention
 To stand at ease
 To stand on ceremony
 To stand to reason
 To stay over night
 To trust in Heaven [God, *etc.*]
 To trust to chance
 To turn to work

311222

Category-number 311222 (or 31122.2) stands for all collocations of class 31122 in which the object is a plural noun. The small number of examples so far collected suggests that the sub-classification is a needless one.

To burst into flames
 To burst into tears
 To come to pieces
 To go into details
 To go for bathes [drives, rides, trips, walks, *etc.*]
 To go on messages
 To fall to pieces
 To fight against odds
 To get into (good, bad, *etc.*) habits
 To judge by appearances

311223

Category-number 311223 (or 31122.3) stands for all collocations of class 31122 of the pattern

VERB \times PREP \times a(n) \times NOUN

The small number of examples so far collected, and the fact that

many of these are convertible into 311222 suggests that this sub-classification is a needless one.

To abide by a decision
 To arrive at a decision
 To break into a house
 To burst into a flame (*Cf.* To burst into flames)
 To come to an agreement
 To come to a conclusion
 To come to a decision
 To come to an end
 To come to a standstill
 To come to a stop
 To come to an understanding
 To draw to a close
 To enter into an agreement
 To fall into a dream
 To fall into a rage
 To get into a habit (*Cf.* To get into habits)
 To go for a bathe (*Cf.* To go for bathes)
 To go for a drive (*Cf.* To go for drives)
 To go for a ride (*Cf.* To go for rides)
 To go for a walk (*Cf.* To go for walks)
 To go into a case
 To go into a question
 To go on an excursion
 To go on a message (*Cf.* To go on messages)
 To go on a trip (*Cf.* To go on trips)
 To go on a visit
 To go over a proof [manuscript, *etc.*]
 To hit upon an idea [plan, *etc.*]
 To meet with an accident [disaster, *etc.*]
 To think of an idea [plan, *etc.*]

311224

Category-number 311224 (or 31122.4) stands for all collocations of class 31122 of the pattern

VERB × PREP × the × NOUN

The small number of examples so far collected suggests that the sub-classification is a needless one.

Note. Where the collocation is susceptible of being followed by the preposition of, and N_3 , "× of × N_3 " is added between parentheses.

To come to the end (× of × N_3)
 To come to the rescue (× of × N_3)
 To come under the heading × of × N_3
 To come to the same thing
 To come to the point
 To come into the possession × of × N_3
 To get into the habit × of × N_3

To get out of the way
 To get into the way (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To get out of the way (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To go on the stage
 To go by the name \times of $\times N_3$
 To go to the bad
 To go to the expense (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To go to the rescue (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To go to the trouble (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To go under the heading \times of $\times N_3$
 To keep out of the way (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To look into the matter
 To see into the matter
 To stand in the way (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To study for the ministry [bar, *etc.*]

311225

Category-number 311225 (or 31122.5) stands for all collocations of class 31122 of the pattern

VERB \times PREP \times one's \times NOUN

The word *one's* is susceptible of being replaced by *my*, *your*, *etc.*

Note. *He came to his senses* and not *He came to my senses*.

The small number of examples so far collected suggests that the sub-classification is a needless one.

To attend to one's wants [needs]
 To come to one's ear
 To come up to one's expectation(s)
 To come to one's knowledge
 To come to one's senses
 To fall on one's knees
 To get in one's way
 To go about one's work [business, it, *etc.*]
 To go out of one's mind
 To go out of one's way
 To jump [spring, *etc.*] to one's feet
 To lie at one's mercy
 To pass into one's hands
 To rise to one's feet
 To spring to one's feet

311226

Category-number 311226 (or 31122.6) stands for the residue of 31122.

In view of the fact that so far only two examples have been found, it would seem that this sub-classification is a needless one.

To stand at \times e.g. 100 degrees.

To get up from one's knees.

31123

Category-number 31123 (or 3112.3) stands for all collocations of the 3112 type of which the pattern is

VERB \times PREP \times N₃ *other than nouns*

These are the residue of 3112, and although few in number are conveniently divided into the following three classes:

31123.1

Pattern: VERB \times PREP \times ONESELF or ONE

Note. *Oneself* may of course be replaced by the reflexive pronouns *myself*, *yourself*, etc.

The only examples so far noted are:

To come to oneself

To look about one

To say to oneself

To think to oneself

To talk to oneself

To read to oneself

To say for oneself

To smile to oneself

To speak for oneself

To keep to oneself

31123.2

Pattern:

VERB \times PREP \times VARIOUS (mostly determinatives)

To amount to much [little, nothing, this, that, etc.]

To come to much [little, nothing, this, that, etc.]

To count for much [little, nothing, etc.]

To go for much [little, nothing, etc.]

To go from bad to worse

31123.3

The two following collocations are noted here. They may perhaps be better accommodated elsewhere.

To go about it

To set about it

3113

Category-number 3113 (or 311.3) stands for all collocations in which the verb is followed by adjectives, adjective-equivalents, adjective-like adverbs etc.

These may be divided into three classes, as below:

3113.1

This category is reserved for an interesting group of combinations of semantic importance. Whether they are collocations subject to substitution, or ordinary expressions derived from a regular construction-pattern, or whether they are examples of irregular semantic varieties, the fact remains that as they offer a certain amount of difficulty to foreign students of English, they are entitled to a place somewhere, and this seems to be the most suitable one.

As the present work is little other than a classified list of collocations it is impossible to do more here than to catalogue the group. A useful supplement however would be one indicating with precision in what cases the inchoative is best represented by *to get*, *to grow*, *to turn*, *to go*, *to run*, etc., or in what cases *to keep* is employed rather than *to remain*, *to stay* or *to stop*. Why, for instance, we find *to go bad* but not *to go dead*, why we find *to get better* but not *to get good*, why we find *to keep still* but not *to keep lost*, could be usefully treated in such a supplement.

Rightly or wrongly, we have not listed here combinations with *to become*, as these seem to be more or less regular.

To come true

To break loose

To get ready [warm, hot, cold, drunk, wet, dry, and many similar adjectives]

(Note however the absence of e.g. *to get dead*, *to get good*, *to get high*, etc.)

To get better [worse, higher, lower, etc.]

To get married [burnt, drowned, lost, etc.]

To go bad [wrong, mad, rotten, sour, rusty, and other adjectives suggesting undesirable states]

To grow warm [hot, cold, old, tired, thin, fat and most other adjectives; excluding however, e.g. bad, dry]

To keep still [quiet, silent, warm, dry, near and most other adjectives; excluding however, e.g. lost, ready]

To remain silent [visible, unchanged, etc.]

To run low [dry, empty, and possibly others]

To turn red [black, green, etc. pale, sour, bad, rusty, etc.]

3113.2

While grammarians are still undecided as to the limits between adjectives and adverbs, and suggesting (for all we know) such categories as adjectives, adjectives used as adverbs, we place under this category-

number all collocations in which the verb is followed by elements of the "awake" or the "direct" types.

To aim wrong [right *etc.*]
 To come direct
 To come natural (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To come right
 To come true
 To come undone
 To do right
 To do wrong
 To do well [badly *etc.*]
 To fall asleep
 To fall dead
 To fall ill
 To get rid of $\times N_3$
 To get near
 To go bad
 To go direct
 To go far \times towards $\times N_3$
 Also To go a long way (\times towards $\times N_3$)
 To go free
 To go mad
 To go wrong
 To grow wild e.g. To grow in a wild state.
 To guess right [wrong]
 To hold fast (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To hold good
 To keep awake
 To know better
 To look sharp
 To make certain (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To make sure (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To read aloud
 To run short (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To run wild
 To split open
 To stop short
 To stop dead
 To think fit
 To try hard
 To work hard

3113.3

It is useful to reserve a special place here for collocations of the type 3113.2 which are usually followed by a preposition, and which preposition often effects the meaning of what precedes it. The pattern is therefore

VERB \times ADJ *etc.* \times PREP $\times N_3$
 To come natural to $\times N_3$

To get ready for $\times N_3$
 To get acquainted with $\times N_3$
 To get married to $\times N_3$
 To get tired of $\times N_3$
 To go far towards $\times N_3$
 Also To go a long way towards $\times N_3$
 To go well with $\times N_3$
 To keep clear of $\times N_3$
 To keep close to $\times N_3$
 To look forward to $\times N_3$
 To speak well for $\times N_3$
 To speak well of $\times N_3$
 To think better of $\times N_3$
 To think well (badly *etc.*) of $\times N_3$

3114

Category-number 3114 (or 311.4) stands for the residue of the collocations under 314. As will be seen they form a most heterogeneous list. A modification of the present scheme of classification may provide more appropriate places to enter many of these examples. In the meantime they are listed here in alphabetical order, and with notes.

To become of $\times N_3$
 e.g. What became of him?
 To behave as $\times N_3$
 To catch hold (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To come of $\times N_3$
 e.g. What came of it?
 Nothing came of the matter.
 To cost $\times N_3 \times$ *expression of amount*
 e.g. It cost me ten shillings.
 To do with something
 e.g. What shall I do with it?
 What have you done with my book?
 To fall on Monday [Tuesday, a Monday, that day, *etc.*]
 To get used to $\times N_3$
 e.g. You will get used to that.
 To go by $\times N_3$
 e.g. That's nothing to go by.
 To go too far (= to exaggerate)
 To know [tell somebody, read, *etc.*] all [something, so much, *etc.*]
 about $\times N_3$
 e.g. He knows all about machinery.
 I know nothing about it.
 I don't know so much about that.
 Tell me all about it.
 To hear tell of $\times N_3$ (generally in perfect tenses)
 e.g. I have heard tell of such a man.

Not to hear of it.

e.g. I won't hear of it !

He refused to hear of it !

To leave go (\times of $\times N_3$)

To let go (\times of $\times N_3$)

To make little [much, nothing, *etc.*] of $\times N_3$

To make a good wife [husband, *etc.*]

To make believe

To think little [much, nothing, *etc.*] of

e.g. I don't think much of that.

To take $\times N_3 \times$ *period of time*

e.g. That work took me three hours.

To turn traitor

To turn out fine [false *etc.*]

To turn out a success

312 VERB COLLOCATIONS WITH DIRECT OBJECT

312.1 VERB × SPECIFIC DIRECT OBJECT

3121.1 VERB × SPECIFIC NOUN (× PREP × N₃)

[To give warning (to somebody)]

3121.2 VERB × ONESELF (× PREP × N₃)

[To help oneself (to something)]

3121.3 { VERB × IOAB × SPECIFIC N₂ (× PREP × N₃)
[To take off one's hat (to somebody)]
VERB × SPECIFIC N₂ × IOAB (× PREP × N₃)
[To take one's hat off (to somebody)]

3121.4 VERB × SPECIFIC N₂ × VARIOUS [To put matters right]

312.2 VERB × UNSPECIFIC DIRECT OBJECT

3122.1 VERB × UNSPECIFIC N₂ × IOAB (× PREP × N₃)

[To ask somebody in]

3122.2 VERB × UNSPECIFIC N₂ × PREP × N₃

[To change something into something else]

3122.3 VERB × UNSPECIFIC N₂ × PREP × SPECIFIC N₃

[To bear something in mind]

3122.4 VERB × UNSPECIFIC N₂ × ADJ [To set somebody free]

3122.5 VERB × UNSPECIFIC N₂ × PAST PART

[To make oneself heard]

3122.6 VERB × UNSPECIFIC N₂ × SPECIFIC N₃

[To call somebody names]

3122.7 VERB × UNSPECIFIC N₂ × VARIOUS

[To make someone feel unhappy]

312

Category-number 312 (or 31.2) stands for all verb collocations containing a direct object (as distinguished from those under 31.1 which contain no direct object).

312 is divided into two main classes:

312.1; in which the direct object is some specific word or succession of words essential to the collocation.

312.2; in which the direct object is subject to unlimited substitution.

The various further subdivisions are set forth in the attached synoptic table.

3121

Category-number 3121 (or 312.1) stands for all verb collocations in which the direct object is some specific word or succession of words essential to the collocation. Thus the direct object *leave* of *to ask leave*, or the direct object *one's own business* of *to mind one's own business* are essential parts of the respective collocations, unlike the direct object *something* of *to make something out* or the direct object *it* of *to set it right* which are not specific words essential to the collocations in which they occur.

Parallel to the use of the symbol " N_3 " standing for "object other than direct object" (see notes under 31112, 31121), the symbol " N_2 " stands for "direct object (and, we may here note, the symbol " N_1 " stands for "subject").

[In the collocations under category-number 3221, " N_3 " will be represented by the specific word or words for which it stands, whereas in those under category-number 3222 the direct object will be represented by the symbol " N_2 ".]

31211

Category-number 31211 (or 3121.1) stands for all combinations of verbs with specific nouns. The list is a long one (and will certainly grow longer in the course of further research) and rather heterogeneous, so that at first sight it would appear desirable to sub-divide it according to some more or less useful basis of subdivision. Indeed at one time we did attempt so to subdivide it according to whether articles (or other determinatives) were absent or present (as in the case of 31122), putting in one list, e.g. *to take root*, *to beg pardon*, *to leave word* and in the other e.g. *to take a bath*, *to split the difference*, *to send one's love*. But the basis of subdivision was an unsatisfactory one, partly on account of the number of transitional examples, and partly because it made for difficult reference. We therefore present here all the examples in the alphabetical order of verbs.

Where the collocation is incomplete without the addition of a preposition and a further object we have added the preposition and the symbol " N_3 ", thus:

To acknowledge receipt \times of $\times N_3$
 To call attention \times to $\times N_3$
 To make fun \times of $\times N_3$

Where the collocation is complete in itself but susceptible of being followed by a preposition and a further object we have added the preposition N_3 between parentheses, thus:

To ask a question (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To clear the way (\times for $\times N_3$)
 To pay attention (\times to $\times N_3$)

Where the article or other determinative may be replaced by others we have added between square brackets the most usual alternative or alternatives, thus:

To ask the [one's] way
 To break the [a, etc.] law
 To have the [a, one's, no, etc.] choice

It may be taken for granted that all collocations containing a singular noun preceded by *a* or *an* may be converted into the corresponding plural form, thus:

To break the [a, etc.] law
 To have a ride
 To lead a quiet [a busy, a gay, a careless, etc.] life

may be converted into

To break laws
 To have rides
 To lead quiet [busy, gay, careless, etc.] lives

Note. Such an entry as

To take the chair

indicates that while *to take a chair* is possible, the meaning of the collocation is materially changed.

To acknowledge receipt \times of $\times N_3$
 To ask a favour (\times of $\times N_3$)
 e.g. To ask a favour of a friend.
 To ask the favour \times of $\times N_3$
 e.g. To ask the favour of an early reply.
 To ask leave (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To ask a question (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To ask the [one's] way (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To attract attention
 To bear the responsibility (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To beat time (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To beg leave (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To beg pardon
 To beg the pardon \times of $\times N_3$ (= To beg someone's pardon)
 To break someone's heart
 To break the [a etc.] law
 To call attention \times to $\times N_3$
 To call the attention \times of $\times N_3$ \times to $\times N_3$
 e.g. I called the attention of the director to the matter. i.e.
 I called his attention to the matter.
 To catch cold
 To catch a cold
 To catch the eye of $\times N_3$ (= To catch someone's eye)
 To catch a fever

To catch fire
 To catch hold of $\times N_3$
 To catch a glimpse \times of $\times N_3$
 To catch sight \times of $\times N_3$
 To catch a [the, one's *etc.*] train
 To clap one's hands (\times at $\times N_3$)
 To clear the way (\times for $\times N_3$)
 To commit a crime
 To commit murder
 To commit a robbery
 To commit suicide
 To cross someone's mind
 To do business [good, *etc.* business]
 To do wonders
 To do work
 To do some [any, no, one's, *etc.*] work
 To do wrong
 To draw a conclusion (\times from $\times N_3$)
 To draw the [a, *etc.*] sword
 To drop a hint (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To earn one's living
 To enforce a [the, *etc.*] law
 To entertain a belief
 To entertain a fear (\times for $\times N_3$)
 To entertain a hope [suspicion, doubt, *etc.*]
 To express a desire [wish, hope, *etc.*]
 To express regret
 To extend an invitation \times to $\times N_3$
 To find fault (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To find time [no time *etc.*] (\times for $\times N_3$)
 To find one's way (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To declare war (\times on, upon or against $\times N_3$)
 To direct the attention of $\times N_3$ \times to $\times N_3$
 To do one's best
 To do [some, no, much, *etc.*] business (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To do credit \times to $\times N_3$
 To do [some, no, much *etc.*] damage (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To do one's duty (\times to or by $\times N_3$)
 To do evil (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To do a favour \times to $\times N_3$
 To do a good [bad, *etc.*] turn \times to $\times N_3$
 or To do $\times N_3$ \times a good [bad, *etc.*] turn
 To do good [some, no, little, *etc.*, good]
 To do good (\times to $\times N_3$)
 or To do ($\times N_3$ \times) good
 To do harm (\times to $\times N_3$)
 or To do ($\times N_3$ \times) harm
 To do an injury \times to $\times N_3$
 or To do ($\times N_3$ \times) an injury
 To do an injustice \times to $\times N_3$
 or To do ($\times N_3$ \times) an injustice

- To do justice \times to $\times N_3$
or To do $(\times N_3 \times)$ justice
- To do right
- To do a [some, *etc.*] service to $\times N_3$
- To do one's utmost $(\times$ for $\times N_3)$
- To draw a conclusion $(\times$ from $\times N_3)$
- To find one's way $(\times$ to, *etc.* $\times N_3)$
- To follow the example of $\times N_3$
- To follow the [a] fashion
- To form an estimate $(\times$ of $\times N_3)$
- To form a [one's own *etc.*] conclusion
- To form an [one's own *etc.*] opinion
- To form part \times of $\times N_3$
- To furnish an [some, *etc.*] indication
- To gain possession \times of $\times N_3$
- To gain time
- To get the best [better] \times of $\times N_3$
- To get hold \times of $\times N_3$
- To get leave
- To get a living
- To get notice $(\times$ from $\times N_3)$
- To get possession \times of $\times N_3$
- To get a sight [glimpse] \times of $\times N_3$
- To get [have] the start \times of $\times N_3$
- To get the worst \times of $\times N_3$
- To give an account \times of $\times N_3$
- To give an answer
- To give $\times N_3 \times$ a piece of one's mind
- To give birth \times to $\times N_3$
- To give credit \times to $\times N_3$ $(\times$ for $\times N_3)$
- To give $(\times N_3) \times$ a good [bad, *etc.*] impression
- To give an [some, *etc.*] indication
- To give one an idea $(\times$ of $\times N_3)$
- To give leave $(\times$ to $\times N_3)$
- To give a lesson $(\times$ to $\times N_3)$
- To give a look
- To give one's love \times to $\times N_3$
- To give notice $(\times$ of $\times N_3)$
- To give a [no] sign \times of $\times N_3$
- To give an order $(\times$ to $\times N_3)$
- To give pain to $\times N_3$
- To give one's respects $(\times$ to $\times N_3)$
- To give satisfaction $(\times$ to $\times N_3)$
- To give a shock to $\times N_3$
- To give support \times to $\times N_3$
- To give $\times N_3 \times$ time (*Not* To give time \times to $\times N_3$)
- To give $\times N_3 \times$ a trial (*Not* To give a trial \times to $\times N_3$)
- To give trouble $(\times$ to $\times N_3)$
- To give warning [due warning, fair warning, *etc.*] $(\times$ to $\times N_3)$
- To give way $(\times$ to $\times N_3)$

To give a week's [three weeks', a month's, *etc.*] notice (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To give one's word \times to $\times N_3$
 To go shares (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To go one's way
 To grant a [one's *etc.*] request
 To have the advantage \times of $\times N_3$
 To have a [one's] bath
 To have a bathe
 To have a [some, any, no, *etc.*] capacity \times for $\times N_3$
 To have cause for $\times N_3$
 To have a cold
 To have confidence [no, little, *etc.* confidence] \times in $\times N_3$
 To have a [some, any, no *etc.*] connection (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To have the [a, no, one's *etc.*] choice
 To have dealings \times with $\times N_3$
 To have a [a certain] dislike \times to or for
 To have a dream
 To have a drink
 To have a drive
 To have effect (\times on $\times N_3$)
 To have faith [no, some, *etc.* faith] \times in $\times N_3$
 To have some [no, much, *etc.*] fun (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To have hold of $\times N_3$
 To have a joke (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To have a game (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To have a lesson
 To have a liking [love, dislike, longing, *etc.*] \times for $\times N_3$
 To have no idea \times of or as to $\times N_3$
 To have no need \times of or for $\times N_3$
 To have an [no, some, *etc.*] objection \times to or against $\times N_3$
 To have no notion \times of or as to $\times N_3$
 To have patience (no, some, *etc.*) \times with $\times N_3$
 To have trouble with $\times N_3$
 To have the pleasure \times of $\times N_3$
 To have a reason for $\times N_3$
 To have recourse \times to $\times N_3$
 To have relation [some, any, no, little, *etc.* relation] \times to $\times N_3$
 To have the greatest [great, *etc.*] respect \times for $\times N_3$
 To have a ride
 To have a shock
 To have something [nothing, little, *etc.*] to do with $\times N_3$
 To have a suspicion [one's suspicions]
 To have a talk with $\times N_3$
 To have a (good, bad, quick, short, hot, *etc.*) temper
 To have a good view (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To have a good [bad, interesting, *etc.*] time
 To have no [any, little, *etc.*] time (\times for $\times N_3$)
 To have a taste [talent, aptitude *etc.*] \times for $\times N_3$
 To have a try (\times at $\times N_3$)
 To have no [any, little, *etc.*] use \times for $\times N_3$
 To have a walk

To have one's (own) way
To have a word with $\times N_3$
To hear something [nothing, anything, little, *etc.*] \times of $\times N_3$
To hold one's breath
To hold a meeting
To hold a conversation \times with $\times N_3$
To hold one's tongue
To hurt the feelings \times of $\times N_3$
To keep an appointment (\times with $\times N_3$)
To keep books
To keep good [bad, *etc.*] company
To keep early [good, late, regular, *etc.*] hours
To keep an eye \times on $\times N_3$
To keep hold \times of $\times N_3$
To keep house
To keep a [one's *etc.*] promise
To keep one's seat
To keep shop
To keep step (\times with $\times N_3$)
To keep \times a good table
To keep one's temper
To keep good [bad] time
To keep one's word
To know one's (own) mind
To know something \times about $\times N_3$
To lay an egg
To lay down one's life (\times for $\times N_3$)
To lead a quiet [busy, gay, careless, *etc.*] life
To leave place \times for $\times N_3$
To leave room (\times for $\times N_3$)
To leave school
To leave word (\times with or for $\times N_3$)
To lend a hand (\times with $\times N_3$)
To light the [a] fire
To lose a [one's] chance
To lose control (\times of $\times N_3$)
To lose faith (\times in $\times N_3$)
To lose heart
To lose (all) hope
To lose (all) interest (\times in $\times N_3$)
To lose one's life (\times in $\times N_3$) e.g. He lost his life in the attempt.
To lose all (one's) patience (\times with $\times N_3$)
To lose money [a lot of *etc.* money] (\times over $\times N_3$)
To lose one's reason
To lose sight \times of $\times N_3$
To lose one's mind
To lose one's temper
To lose time
To lose one's [some, no, any, little, *etc.*] time \times in or over $\times N_3$
To lose touch (\times with $\times N_3$)
To lose the use \times of $\times N_3$

— 30 —

To lose the [one's] way (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To lose one's wits
 To make the acquaintance \times of $\times N_3$
 To make an agreement (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To make allowance(s) (\times for $\times N_3$)
 To make an [no] apology (\times for or to $\times N_3$)
 To make an appointment (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To make arrangements (\times for $\times N_3$)
 To make an attempt
 To make the [a] bed
 To make the best of $\times N_3$
 To make a bow (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To make a contract (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To make a [some, no, little, a great, much etc.] difference (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To make a discovery
 To make a distinction
 To make an [no, etc.] error (\times in $\times N_3$)
 To make one's escape (\times from $\times N_3$)
 To make an enquiry \times of or as to
 To make an entry
 To make an examination of $\times N_3$
 To make an [no] exception (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To make an [no] excuse (\times for or to $\times N_3$)
 To make an experiment
 To make a fire
 To make a fool $\times N_3$
 To make friends (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To make fun \times of $\times N_3$
 To make a [one's] fortune
 To make a fuss (\times about $\times N_3$)
 To make haste
 To make hay
 To make no head or tail \times of $\times N_3$
 To make a journey
 To make light \times of $\times N_3$
 To make a loss [fortune, etc.] (\times over $\times N_3$)
 To make love (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To make a [no, etc.] mistake (\times about $\times N_3$)
 To make money [a lot of, etc. money] (\times over $\times N_3$)
 To make a note \times of $\times N_3$
 To make a [some, no, etc.] noise
 To make much [little, the most, nothing, something, anything, etc.]
 \times of $\times N_3$
 To make an [no, some, etc.] objection \times to or against $\times N_3$
 To make an offer (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To make a point of $\times N_3$
 To make peace (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To make preparations (\times for $\times N_3$)
 To make a present (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To make a pretence of $\times N_3$

- To make a profit (\times out of $\times N_3$)
- To make progress (\times in $\times N_3$)
- To make some [no, good, slow, *etc.*] progress (\times in $\times N_3$)
- To make a [no, *etc.*] promise (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To make a [no, *etc.*] protest (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To make reference [some, any, no, *etc.* reference] \times to $\times N_3$
- To make a [no, *etc.*] remark (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To make a [no, *etc.*] reply (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To make a request (\times of $\times N_3$)
- To make some [no] resistance
- To make room (\times for $\times N_3$)
- To make [a] no secret \times of $\times N_3$
- To make a sign (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To make a sketch
- To make a speech
- To make sport \times of $\times N_3$
- To make a study \times of $\times N_3$
- To make a suggestion (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To make tea [coffee]
- To make a trial (\times of $\times N_3$)
- To make use \times of $\times N_3$
- To make war (\times on, upon or against $\times N_3$)
- To make one's way (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To make way \times for $\times N_3$
- To make short [quick] work \times of $\times N_3$
- To mend matters
- To mince matters
- To mind one's own business
- To miss the [one's, *etc.*] train
- To pass one's time
- To pay attention (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To pay a compliment (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To pay a visit (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To play a trick (\times on $\times N_3$)
or To play $\times N_3$ \times a trick
- To put an end \times to $\times N_3$
- To put faith \times in $\times N_3$
- To put forward a recommendation
- To put a stop \times to $\times N_3$
- To raise money
- To raise an [no, *etc.*] objection [objections] (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To raise one's voice
- To receive notice
- To render service [a, some, *etc.* service] (\times to $\times N_3$)
- To require time
- To run a [some, the, no, *etc.*] risk (\times of $\times N_3$)
- To save one's face
- To save trouble (To save me [you, him, them, *etc.*] trouble
may be said, but never To save trouble \times to $\times N_3$)
- To save ($\times N_3$) \times trouble
(*Not* To save trouble \times to $\times N_3$)

To say one's prayers (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To see nothing [something, much, *etc.*] of $\times N_3$
 To see no [any, little] harm \times in $\times N_3$
 To seize an [the, one's *etc.*] opportunity
 To send one's love (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To send a telegram [cable, wire] (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To send word (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To set the [a] fashion
 To set an example (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To set one's mind \times upon or on $\times N_3$
 To serve the [one's, a good, *etc.*] purpose
 To set fire \times to $\times N_3$
 To shake hands (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To shake one's head (\times at $\times N_3$)
 To shed blood
 To shed a tear
 To speak the truth
 To spend time [one's, a lot of *etc.* time]
 To split the difference
 To split hairs
 To stand a [no, some, *etc.*] chance (\times against $\times N_3$)
 To stand the strain
 To stand the test (\times of $\times N_3$)
 e.g. It will not stand the test of time.
 To stand no nonsense (\times from $\times N_3$)
 To strike a blow (\times for $\times N_3$)
 To strike a light
 To strike one's fancy
 To strike the hour
 To strike twelve [one, two, *etc.*]
 To suffer a loss
 To supply a want [one's wants, need, one's needs, *etc.*]
 To take advantage (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To take advice [one's advice]
 To take aim.
 To take a bath
 To take breath
 To take care (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To take the chair
 To take the [a, no, one's, *etc.*] chance
 To take one's choice (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To take charge (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To take cold
 To take the consequence (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To take one's own course
 To take command (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To take a [some, no, *etc.*] delight (\times in $\times N_3$)
 To take one's departure
 To take a drive
 To take effect (\times on $\times N_3$)
 To take one's eyes \times off $\times N_3$

- To take exercise
- To take one's fancy
- To take a glance (\times at $\times N_3$)
- To take the [a] hint
- To take hold (\times of $\times N_3$)
- To take interest [no, little, etc. interest] (\times in $\times N_3$)
- To take the lead
- To take leave (\times of $\times N_3$)
- To take one's leave
- To take a lesson (\times from $\times N_3$)
- To take liberties (\times with $\times N_3$)
- To take the liberty of $\times N_3$
- To take note \times of $\times N_3$
- To take notice [some, no, little, etc. notice] (\times of $\times N_3$)
- To take the [an, every, etc.] opportunity
- To take pains (\times over $\times N_3$)
- To take part (\times in $\times N_3$)
- To take the part \times of $\times N_3$
- To take a photograph
- To take pity \times on $\times N_3$
- To take one's place
- To take place
- To take the place \times of $\times N_3$
- To take possession (\times of $\times N_3$)
- To take precautions
- To take a [certain] pride \times in $\times N_3$
- To take pride [a, a certain, etc. pride] \times in $\times N_3$
- To take refuge (\times from $\times N_3$)
- To take the responsibility (\times of $\times N_3$)
- To take a ride
- To take the [a, some, no, etc.] risk
- To take root
- To take a [one's] seat
- To take shape
- To take shelter (\times from $\times N_3$)
- To take sides (\times with $\times N_3$)
- To take one's stand (\times on $\times N_3$)
- To take a step
- To take stock (\times of $\times N_3$)
- To take time (\times over $\times N_3$)
- To take [$\times N_3 \times$] time [some, etc. time]
 e.g. That will take him some time.
- To take one's time
- To take turns (\times at $\times N_3$)
- To take warning (\times by $\times N_3$)
- To take a walk
- To take one's word (\times for $\times N_3$)
- To tell [$\times N_3 \times$] the news
 Avoid To tell the news \times to $\times N_3$
- To tell a [one's, etc.] fortune

To tell a lie (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To tell a story (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To tell a tale (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To tell the time
 To tell ($\times N_3 \times$) the truth
 To throw light [any, no, little, *etc.*] (\times on $\times N_3$)
 To turn one's attention \times to $\times N_3$
 To turn one's back (\times to or on or upon $\times N_3$)
 To turn oneself \times into $\times N_3$
 To turn the corner
 To trouble oneself
 To trust oneself [one's life, *etc.*] \times to $\times N_3$
 To wish [$\times N_3 \times$] good luck [a Happy New Year, a safe journey, *etc.*]

31212

Category-number 31212 (or 3121.2) stands for all collocations of the pattern

VERB \times oneself

oneself here standing for the group of reflexive pronouns *myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves* and *themselves*.

Where the collocation is incomplete without the addition of a preposition and a further object, the preposition and N_3 is added, thus

To accustom \times oneself \times to $\times N_3$

Where the collocation is complete in itself but susceptible of being followed by a preposition and a further object, the preposition and N_3 is added between parentheses, thus

To trouble oneself (\times with $\times N_3$)

To accommodate oneself \times to $\times N_3$
 To accustom oneself \times to $\times N_3$
 To adapt oneself \times to $\times N_3$
 To amuse oneself \times with $\times N_3$
 To avail oneself \times of $\times N_3$
 To content oneself \times with $\times N_3$
 To enjoy oneself
 To excuse oneself
 To find oneself
 To help oneself \times to $\times N_3$
 To lose oneself
 To trouble oneself \times (with $\times N_3$)

31213

Category-number 31213 (or 3121.3) stands for all collocations of the patterns

VERB \times IOAB \times SPECIFIC N_2
 VERB \times SPECIFIC $N_2 \times$ IOAB

In some cases the two patterns are interchangeable; in others not.

The present list seems very incomplete.

To blow out the light [a candle, *etc.*]

To give oneself up (\times to $\times N_3$)

e.g. To give oneself up to enjoyment.

To give oneself up (\times for $\times N_3$)

e.g. To give oneself up for lost.

To have it out (\times with $\times N_3$)

e.g. To have it out with someone.

To hold out a [some, no, little, *etc.*] hope.

To keep up appearances

To know one's way about

To put two and two together

To ring down the curtain

To strike out a word [sentence, letter, *etc.*] or

To strike a word [sentence, letter, *etc.*] out

To take away one's breath or

To take one's breath away

To take up room [much room, a lot of room, *etc.*]

To take off one's hat (\times to $\times N_3$)

To take one's hat off (\times to $\times N_3$)

To take up one's time

To think out a plan

To turn out one's pockets or

To turn one's pockets out

To turn out one's toes or

To turn one's toes out

To turn over a page [leaf] or

To turn a page [leaf] over

To turn over a new leaf

31214

Category-number 31214 (or 3121.4) stands for the residue of 3121, that is, various minor categories in which the direct object is more or less specific. Further research may result in a larger number of examples of each, in which case a further and more satisfactory classification may become possible.

31214.1

Of the pattern:

VERB \times SPECIFIC N_2 \times ADJECTIVE or ADJECTIVE EQUIVALENT.

To cut a long story short (*Cf.* 3222)

To have it [things, matters, *etc.*] one's own way

To have something the matter with one (*Cf.* 3132)

To make oneself at home

To make matters [things] worse (*Cf.* 3222)

To make oneself uneasy

To make oneself responsible (\times for $\times N_3$)

To put it [that *etc.*] down $\times N_1$
 e.g. We must put it down to his ignorance.
 To put matters [things] straight
 To set someone's mind at rest
 To take things [matters] easy [too easy, *etc.*]
 To take things [matters] coolly [too coolly, *etc.*]
 To take things [matters] seriously [too seriously, *etc.*]
 To take things as a matter of course
 To work oneself to death

Note. Many collocations are freely formed according to this pattern.
 e.g. To cry oneself to sleep. An amusing example is to be found in W. W. Jacobs:
 "He swore himself faint."

31214.2

Pattern

VERB \times SPECIFIC $N_2 \times$ PREP $\times N_3$

Note. N_3 is generally represented here by it.

To get the best of $\times N_3$
 To have a hard time of it
 To have the best [worst, *etc.*] of $\times N_3$
 Not [Never] to hear the last of $\times N_3$
 To hear something [anything, nothing, *etc.*] of [about] $\times N_3$
 To know something [anything, nothing, *etc.*] of [about] N_3
 To make no bones about $\times N_3$
 To make no mistake about $\times N_3$ (Cf. 322214.1)
 To make a point of $\times N_3$
 To see something [anything, nothing, *etc.*] of [about] $\times N_3$
 To take one's word for $\times N_3$ (Cf. 322214.1)
 To think nothing [little, *etc.*] of $\times N_3$

31214.3

The following collocations form the final and unclassified residue of 3121.

To do more harm than good
 To take the will for the dead
 To take one's stand on $\times N_3$
 To add one thing to another
 To prefer death to dishonour
 To take the good with the bad
 To take one thing with another
 To tell one from the other

3122

Category-number 3122 (or 312.2) stands for all verb collocations in which the direct object is not some specific word or succession of words, but one that is subject to unlimited substitution. Thus

"To make $\times N_2 \times$ out" should read: "To make this out, to make that out, to make it out, to make something out, to make the spelling

out, etc. etc. Thus N_2 here stands for anything that can be the direct object of the verb *to make out*.

Category 3122 is conveniently divided into seven classes:

- 3122.1; VERB $\times N_2 \times$ IOAB (\times PREP $\times N_3$)
- 3122.2; VERB $\times N_2 \times$ PREP $\times N_3$
- 3122.3; VERB $\times N_2 \times$ PREP \times SPECIFIC N_3
- 3122.4; VERB $\times N_2 \times$ ADJECTIVE
- 3122.5; VERB $N_2 \times$ PAST PARTICIPLE
- 3122.6; VERB $\times N_2 \times N_2$
- 3122.7; VERB $\times N_2 \times$ *various*

31221

Category-number 31221 (or 3122.1) stands for a particularly large category of the pattern

VERB $\times N_2 \times$ IOAB

For definition of the term IOAB and comments on the nature of such adverbs, see under 3111.

In accordance with certain principles of grammar and semantics concerned with prominence and sentence-balance, this pattern may generally be replaced by the equally regular.

VERB \times IOAB $\times N_2$ (Cf. 31213)

Many of these combinations may be followed by PREP $\times N_3$. In these cases the most usual or appropriate preposition together with the symbol N_3 is added between parentheses. (Cf. 31211)

In connection with category 31221 a particular difficulty is to determine the dividing-line between the regular and the irregular. For instance if *keep* is known and defined as "to cause to remain" then *keep in, keep out, keep away, keep back*, etc. are not irregular.

To ask $\times N_2 \times$ in [up, down, round, over, etc.]

To add $\times N_2 \times$ up

To bear $\times N_2 \times$ out

To blow $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of $\times N_3$)

To blow $\times N_2 \times$ up

To bring $\times N_2 \times$ about

To bring $\times N_2 \times$ in [out, away, back, down, over, together, etc.]

To bring $\times N_2 \times$ on

e.g. To bring on a fever.

To bring $\times N_2 \times$ up

e.g. To bring the matter up for discussion.

e.g. To bring children up.

To break $\times N_2 \times$ down

To break $\times N_2 \times$ off (from $\times N_3$)

To break $\times N_2 \times$ up

To brush $\times N_2 \times$ away (from $\times N_3$)

To brush $\times N_2 \times$ off (\times of $\times N_3$)

To brush $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To burn $\times N_2 \times$ down (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To burn $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To buy $\times N_2 \times$ up (\times from $\times N_3$)
 To call $\times N_2 \times$ in [out, away, back, up, down, together, etc.]
 To call $\times N_2 \times$ back (\times from $\times N_3$)
 To carry $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times to $\times N_3$) e.g. To carry out a plan.

To carry $\times N_2 \times$ out
 To carry $\times N_2 \times$ through
 To clean $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To clear $\times N_2 \times$ away (\times from $\times N_3$)
 To clear $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To close $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To close $\times N_2 \times$ down
 To cover $\times N_2 \times$ by
 To cover $\times N_2 \times$ with
 To crowd $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To cut $\times N_2 \times$ off (\times from $\times N_3$)
 To cut $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of or from $\times N_3$)
 To do $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To draw $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times from or of $\times N_3$)
 To drive $\times N_2 \times$ away (\times from $\times N_3$)
 To drive $\times N_2 \times$ in
 To drive $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To drive $\times N_2 \times$ away
 To drive $\times N_2 \times$ back (\times from or to $\times N_3$)
 (And other similar and parallel examples)

To dry $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To eat $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To fill $\times N_2 \times$ up (\times with $\times N_3$)
 To find $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times from $\times N_3$)
 To fold $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To follow $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To get $\times N_2 \times$ in
 To get $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of $\times N_3$)
 To get $\times N_2 \times$ away (\times from $\times N_3$)
 To get $\times N_2 \times$ back (\times from or to $\times N_3$)
 (and other similar and parallel examples)

To give $\times N_2 \times$ away (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To give $\times N_2 \times$ back
 To give $\times N_2$ in (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To give $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To give $\times N_2 \times$ up
 To hand $\times N_2 \times$ down (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To hand $\times N_2 \times$ on (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To hand $\times N_2 \times$ over (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To hand $\times N_2 \times$ round (\times to $\times N_3$)
 To help $\times N_2 \times$ in [out, away, back, etc.]
 To help $\times N_2 \times$ on \times with $\times N_3$
 e.g. Help me on with my coat.
 To hold $\times N_2 \times$ in [out, away, back, up, etc.]

To keep $\times N_2 \times$ in [out, away, back, etc.]

To keep $\times N_2 \times$ on (\times to $\times N_3$)

To keep $\times N_2 \times$ up (\times to $\times N_3$)

Note. also "To keep something up" in the sense of

"To continue doing something"

To knock $\times N_2 \times$ down

To knock $\times N_2 \times$ off (\times from $\times N_3$)

To knock $\times N_2 \times$ about

To knock $\times N_2 \times$ over

To lay $\times N_2 \times$ by

To leave $\times N_2 \times$ alone

To leave $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of or from $\times N_3$) = To omit.

To let $\times N_2 \times$ alone

To let $\times N_2 \times$ down (\times from $\times N_3$)

To let $\times N_2 \times$ in (\times to $\times N_3$)

To let $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of or from $\times N_3$)

To let $\times N_2 \times$ through

To look $\times N_2 \times$ over

To look $\times N_2 \times$ through

To look $\times N_2 \times$ up

To make $\times N_2 \times$ out

To make $\times N_2 \times$ up

To mix \times up (\times with $\times N_3$)

To mix $\times N_2 \times$ up (\times with $\times N_3$)

To move $\times N_2 \times$ in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, along, about, etc.]

To nail $\times N_2 \times$ up (\times on $\times N_3$)

To order $\times N_2 \times$ in [out, away, back, up, down, etc.]

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ across (\times to $\times N_3$)

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ along (\times to $\times N_3$)

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ back

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ by

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ in

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ off (\times as $\times N_3$)

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ on (\times to $\times N_3$)

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ over (\times to $\times N_3$)

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ on (\times to $\times N_3$)

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ out

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ round

To pass $\times N_2 \times$ through

(and other similar and parallel examples)

To pay $\times N_2 \times$ back (\times to $\times N_3$)

To pay $\times N_2 \times$ in (\times to $\times N_3$)

To pay $\times N_2 \times$ off

To pay $\times N_2 \times$ out

To pay $\times N_2 \times$ up

To pick $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times from $\times N_3$)

To pick $\times N_2 \times$ up (\times from $\times N_3$)

To pour $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of or from $\times N_3$)

To pull $\times N_2 \times$ down (\times from $\times N_3$)

To pull $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of $\times N_3$)

and other similar and parallel examples.

To push $\times N_2 \times$ in [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, etc.]

To put $\times N_2 \times$ away

To put $\times N_2 \times$ by

To put $\times N_2 \times$ down \times to $\times N_3$

e.g. To put it down to (i.e. ascribe it) to ignorance.

To put $\times N_2 \times$ in (\times to $\times N_3$)

To put $\times N_2 \times$ off (\times until $\times N_3$)

To put $\times N_2 \times$ on

To put $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of $\times N_3$)

To put $\times N_2 \times$ together

To put $\times N_2 \times$ up

To run $\times N_2 \times$ up

e.g. To run up a hill.

To run $\times N_2 \times$ through

To see $\times N_2 \times$ back (\times to $\times N_3$)

To see $\times N_2 \times$ home

To see $\times N_2 \times$ off

To see $\times N_2 \times$ through

To sell $\times N_2 \times$ out

To send $\times N_2 \times$ [out, away, back, up, down, on, off, over, along,
across, through, round, home, etc.]

To serve $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times to $\times N_3$)

To set $\times N_2 \times$ apart

To set $\times N_2 \times$ by

To set $\times N_2 \times$ down

To set $\times N_2 \times$ forth

To set $\times N_2 \times$ up

To shout $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times to $\times N_3$)

To show $\times N_2 \times$ in

To show $\times N_2 \times$ out

To show $\times N_2 \times$ round

To show $\times N_2 \times$ over

(and other similar and parallel examples)

To show $\times N_2 \times$ off (\times to $\times N_3$)

To shut $\times N_2 \times$ in (\times to $\times N_3$)

To shut $\times N_2 \times$ up

To slip $\times N_2 \times$ in

To slip $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of $\times N_3$)

To slip $\times N_2 \times$ back (\times to $\times N_3$)

(and other similar and parallel examples)

To spur $\times N_2 \times$ on (\times to $\times N_3$)

To stamp $\times N_2 \times$ out

To stand $\times N_2 \times$ up

To stick $\times N_2 \times$ down (\times on $\times N_3$)

To stick $\times N_2 \times$ up

To stir $\times N_2 \times$ up

To stop $\times N_2 \times$ up

To strike $\times N_2 \times$ up

To strike $\times N_2 \times$ back

To strike $\times N_2 \times$ off (\times from $\times N_3$)

To strike $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of or from $\times N_3$)

To suck $\times N_2 \times$ in (\times to $\times N_3$)

To suck $\times N_2 \times$ up (\times from $\times N_3$)

To swallow $\times N_2 \times$ up

To sweep $\times N_2 \times$ in [out]

To sweep $\times N_2 \times$ away (\times from $\times N_3$)

To sweep $\times N_2 \times$ off (\times from $\times N_3$)

To sweep $\times N_2 \times$ up

To take $\times N_2 \times$ down (\times from $\times N_3$)

e.g. To take down a speech from dictation.

To take $\times N_2 \times$ in

e.g. To take in lodgers, or To take somebody in, i.e. To deceive.

To take $\times N_2 \times$ off

e.g. To take one's hat off.

To take $\times N_2 \times$ over (\times from $\times N_3$)

e.g. To take over a business.

To take $\times N_2 \times$ over (\times to $\times N_3$)

e.g. To take a parcel over to someone.

To take $\times N_2 \times$ up

e.g. To take up all one's time.

To talk $\times N_2 \times$ over

e.g. To talk over business.

To take $\times N_2 \times$ up (\times from $\times N_3$)

To tear $\times N_2 \times$ down (\times from $\times N_3$)

To take $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of $\times N_3$)

To tear $\times N_2 \times$ up

To think $\times N_2 \times$ over

To throw $\times N_2 \times$ away

To throw $\times N_2 \times$ over

To tie $\times N_2 \times$ up (\times to $\times N_3$)

To try $\times N_2 \times$ on

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ about

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ away (\times from $\times N_3$)

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ back (\times to or from $\times N_3$)

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ down

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ inside out

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ off

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ out (\times of or from $\times N_3$)

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ over

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ round

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ up

e.g. To turn up one's sleeves.

To twist $\times N_2 \times$ in [out, away, back, up, off, etc.]

To use $\times N_2 \times$ up

To wear $\times N_2 \times$ away

To wear $\times N_2 \times$ out

To wind $\times N_2 \times$ up

To wipe $\times N_2 \times$ out

To wrap $\times N_2 \times$ up (\times in $\times N_3$)

To write $\times N_2 \times$ down (\times on $\times N_3$)

31222

Category-number 31222 (or 3122.2) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

VERB \times NON-SPECIFIC N_2 \times PREP \times N_3

For reasons given under 31112 the element N_3 is added to the collocation proper.

These collocations are classified in alphabetical order of prepositions.

The list is apparently a very incomplete one.

To set \times N_2 \times against \times N_3

To warn \times N_2 \times against \times N_3

To throw \times N_2 \times at \times N_3

To ask \times N_2 \times for \times N_3

To charge \times N_2 \times for \times N_3

To pay \times N_2 \times for \times N_3

To prepare \times N_2 \times for \times N_3

To search \times N_2 \times for \times N_3

To send \times N_2 \times for \times N_3

To substitute \times N_2 \times for \times N_3

To take \times N_2 \times for \times N_3

To thank \times N_2 \times for \times N_3

To keep \times N_2 \times from \times N_3

To translate \times N_2 \times from \times N_3

To ask \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To change \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To help \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To let \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To order \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To put \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To translate \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To turn \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To send \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To show \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To shut \times N_2 \times into \times N_3

To remind \times N_2 \times of \times N_3

To strike \times N_2 \times off \times N_3

To show \times N_2 \times over \times N_3

To address \times N_2 \times to \times N_3

To condemn \times N_2 \times to \times N_3

To direct \times N_2 \times to \times N_3

To drive \times N_2 \times to \times N_3

e.g. To drive something to the last minute.

To help \times N_2 \times to \times N_3

To leave \times N_2 \times to \times N_3

To refer \times N_2 \times to \times N_3

To remember \times N_2 \times to \times N_3

To send \times N_2 \times to \times N_3

e.g. To send things to the wash.

To submit $\times N_2 \times$ to $\times N_3$
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ to $\times N_3$
 To burden $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To compare $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To connect $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To cover $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To fill $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To furnish $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To mix $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To provide $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To reward $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To splash $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To supply $\times_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To trouble $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To trust $\times N_2 \times$ with $\times N_3$
 To turn to $\times N_3$

31223

Category-number 31223 (or 3122.3) stands for all collocations of the pattern

VERB \times NON-SPECIFIC $N_2 \times$ PREP \times SPECIFIC N_3

Note. *Out of* is here conveniently included among the simple prepositions.

This list is probably very incomplete.

To bear $\times N_2 \times$ in \times mind
 To bring $\times N_2 \times$ to an end
 To bring $\times N_2 \times$ to life
 To bring $\times N_2 \times$ to light
 To bring $\times N_2 \times$ to mind
 To break $\times N_2 \times$ to pieces
 To burn $\times N_2 \times$ to a cinder
 To carry $\times N_2 \times$ to excess
 To carry $\times N_2 \times$ into execution [effect]
 To cut $\times N_2 \times$ in two [three, etc.]
 To cut $\times N_2 \times$ to pieces
 To dash $\times N_2 \times$ to pieces
 To divide $\times N_2 \times$ in two [three, etc.]
 To do [etc.] $\times N_2 \times$ of one's own accord
 To get $\times N_2 \times$ under control
 To get $\times N_2 \times$ into trouble
 To get $\times N_2 \times$ out of the way
 To give $\times N_2 \times$ up as a bad job
 To have $\times N_2 \times$ to oneself
 To keep $\times N_2 \times$ in mind
 To keep $\times N_2 \times$ to oneself
 To keep $\times N_2 \times$ under lock and key
 To keep $\times N_2 \times$ in suspense
 To know $\times N_2 \times$ by heart
 To know $\times N_2 \times$ by name

To know $\times N_2 \times$ by sight
 To keep $\times N_2 \times$ at arm's length
 To keep $\times N_2 \times$ in view
 To learn $\times N_2 \times$ by heart
 To leave $\times N_2 \times$ behind one
 To leave $\times N_2 \times$ to $\times N_1$

e.g. I'll leave that to you.

To let $\times N_2 \times$ into the secret
 To make $\times N_2 \times$ at home
 To make $\times N_2 \times$ to measure
 To make $\times N_2 \times$ to order
 To put $\times N_2 \times$ to bed
 To put $\times N_2 \times$ at his [her, etc.] ease
 To put $\times N_2 \times$ in order
 To put $\times N_2 \times$ into force
 To put $\times N_2 \times$ to death
 To put $\times N_2 \times$ to the test
 To put $\times N_2 \times$ to [such, etc.] trouble
 To put $\times N_2 \times$ to a good [bad, etc.] use
 To reduce $\times N_2 \times$ to ashes
 To send $\times N_2 \times$ to bed
 To send $\times N_2 \times$ to school
 To set $\times N_2 \times$ at liberty
 To set $\times N_2 \times$ in order
 To set $\times N_2 \times$ on fire
 To set $\times N_2 \times$ to work
 To sing $\times N_2 \times$ to sleep
 To smash $\times N_2 \times$ to atoms
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ at a disadvantage
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ by surprise
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ into account
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ in hand
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ into one's confidence
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ off one's guard
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ in good [bad, etc.] part
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ in order
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ under one's protection
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ to pieces
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ by surprise
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ with one
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ one's word
 To take $\times N_2 \times$ for a walk [ride, etc.]
 To tear $\times N_2 \times$ to pieces
 To throw $\times N_2 \times$ into disorder
 To turn $\times N_2 \times$ to advantage
 To turn $\times N_2 \times$ account
 To turn $\times N_2 \times$ to profit
 To turn $\times N_2 \times$ out of doors
 To turn $\times N_2 \times$ into ridicule
 To work $\times N_2 \times$ to death

31224

Category-number 31224 or (3122.4) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

VERB \times NON-SPECIFIC N_2 \times ADJECTIVE or ADJECTIVE EQUIVALENT

[We have discussed under 31132 and elsewhere the problem of determining that class of words (and collocations) that are intermediate between adjectives and adverbs, e.g. *awake, direct*]

Many of the following successions are more or less regular or normal, but they have been included here for the sake of easy reference. Again, as remarked under 31221, it is difficult to determine the dividing line between the regular and the irregular. If, for instance, one of the regular semantic varieties of keep is "to cause to continue to be," then such comings-together as

to keep \times N_2 \times warm

are perfectly regular, and may be built up at will.

To burst [break *etc.*] \times N_2 \times open

To carry \times N_2 \times too far

To drive \times N_2 \times mad [crazy, wild, *etc.*]

To get \times N_2 \times ready

To get \times N_2 \times right [wrong, *etc.*]

To hold \times N_2 \times responsible

(To keep \times N_2 \times ADJ are more or less normal successions.)

To keep \times N_2 \times warm

To keep \times N_2 \times straight

To keep \times N_2 \times open

To keep \times N_2 \times secret (*Cf.* 3122.6)

(To leave \times N_2 \times ADJ are more or less normal successions.)

To leave \times N_2 \times alone

To leave \times N_2 \times open

etc.

To let \times N_2 \times alone

To let \times N_2 \times loose

(To make \times N_2 \times adj. are more or less normal successions.)

To make \times N_2 \times angry [cross, *etc.*]

To make \times N_2 \times clear

To make \times N_2 \times responsible

etc.

To put \times N_2 \times right

To put \times N_2 \times straight

To send \times N_2 \times mad [crazy, wild, *etc.*]

To serve \times N_2 \times right

To set \times N_2 \times free

To set \times N_2 \times right

To set \times N_2 \times straight

To split \times N_2 \times open

To tell \times N_2 \times right [wrong]

(To turn \times N_2 \times adj. are more or less normal successions.)

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ loose

To turn $\times N_2 \times$ red [black, grey, blue, *etc.*]
etc.

31225

Category-number 31225 (or 3122.5) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

VERB \times NON-SPECIFIC $N_2 \times$ PAST PARTICIPLE

This is a regular construction-pattern with the verb element practically limited to *to do, to get, to have, to see, to hear, etc., to leave, and to make*; as exemplified by

To get $\times N_2 \times$ done [made, finished, cleaned, *etc.*]

To have $\times N_2 \times$ done [made, finished, cleaned, *etc.*]

To see [hear, *etc.*] $\times N_2 \times$ done [announced, *etc.*]

To leave $\times N_2 \times$ undone [unfastened, unsaid, *etc.*]

To make $\times N_2 \times$ known [understood]

The following common and specific examples may however be noted:

To have [get] one's hair cut

To have [get] one's photograph taken

To have [get] one's shoes cleaned

To leave no stone unturned

To make oneself heard

To make oneself known

To make oneself understood

31226

Category-number 31226 (or 3122.6) stands for all collocations of the pattern

VERB $\times N_2 \times N_2$

Examples of regular comings-together of this pattern:

To call $\times N_2 \times$ name of a person or thing

e.g. They call him George.

To find $\times N_2 \times$ e.g. an interesting occupation,
a good thing, a profitable business, *etc., etc.*

To make $\times N_2 \times$ name of office, post, title, *etc.*

e.g. They made him King.

To crown $\times N_2 \times$ King [Emperor]

To elect $\times N_2 \times$ president [chairman, *etc.*]

The only collocations of this pattern noted so far are:

To call $\times N_2 \times$ names

To keep $\times N_2 \times$ a secret Cf. 3122.4

To keep $\times N_2 \times$ company

To take $\times N_2 \times$ prisoner

(Note here the absence of article.)

31227

Category-number 31227 (or 3122.7) is reserved for the following small residue of 3122:

To count $\times N_2$ as [for] lost [dead, nothing, etc.]

To give $\times N_2$ \times up for [as] lost [dead, etc.]

To know $\times N_2$ \times from $\times N_3$

e.g. I don't know one from the other.

To leave $\times N_2$ \times as it is [as he is, as it was, as they are, etc.]

To make $\times N_2$ \times worth someone's while

To put $\times N_2$ \times in mind of $\times N_2$

To strike $\times N_2$ \times as (being) \times adj.

e.g. That strikes me as being very odd.

To take $\times N_2$ \times for $\times N_3$

To take $\times N_2$ \times for [as] granted

e.g. To take one for a foreigner. Cf. to take the will for the deed.

To take $\times N_2$ \times as a matter of course

To tell $\times N_2$ \times apart

To tell $\times N_2$ \times from $\times N_3$

e.g. I can't tell one from the other.

To turn $\times N_2$ \times over in one's mind

313

Category-number 313 (or 31.3) stands for all collocations that are best classified as compounds of the verb *to be*.

Unless a note is given to the contrary *to be* may be replaced by *to become*, *to seem*, *to look*, *to appear* and similar "verbs of incomplete predication." Compounds of *to get*, *to grow*, *to keep*, etc. are however best listed under 31131.

Category 313 may be most conveniently subdivided into the two classes.

313.1 TO BE × VARIOUS

313.2 THERE TO BE × VARIOUS

The various further subdivisions are set forth in the attached synoptic table.

313 VERB COLLOCATIONS CONTAINING TO BE

313.1 TO BE × VARIOUS

3131.1 TO BE [BECOME, *etc.*] × ADJ × PREP × N₃

3131.2 TO BE [BECOME, *etc.*] × N₁ × PREP × N₃

3131.3 TO BE [BECOME, *etc.*] × PAST PARTICIPLE × PREP

3131.4 *Residue of 3131*

313.2 THERE TO BE × VARIOUS

3132.1 THERE TO BE × DET × NOUN × PREP × N₃

3132.2 THERE TO BE × *something, nothing, etc.* × VARIOUS

3131

This is conveniently subdivided under the three headings

3131.1 TO-BE \times ADJECTIVE \times PREP \times N₃

3131.2 TO BE \times N₁ \times PREP \times N₃

3131.3 TO BE [BECOME, *etc.*] \times PAST PARTICIPLE \times PREP

3131.4 *Residue of 3131*

31311

Category-number 31311 (or 3131.1) stands for all collocations of the type

to be [become, *etc.*] \times ADJ \times PREP \times N₃

Among the adjectives are included participial adjectives.

The list is in alphabetical order of prepositions, but in any work on collocations intended for the use of learners of English, the alphabetical order of adjectives is preferable.

Note. Collocations of the "about" class seem to be more or less unidiomatic. We add however for reference the following common examples:

To be addicted to

To be [become] angry about \times N₃

To be [become] anxious about \times N₃

To be [become] careful about \times N₃

To be [become] certain about \times N₃

To be [become] delighted about \times N₃

To be [become] disappointed about \times N₃

To be [become] doubtful about \times N₃

To be [become] grateful about \times N₃

To be [become] hopeful about \times N₃

To be [become] positive about \times N₃

To be [become] sorry about \times N₃

To be [become] sure about \times N₃

To be [become] surprised about \times N₃

To be [become] suspicious about \times N₃

To be [become] thankful about \times N₃

To be [become] uncertain about \times N₃

To be intended as \times N₃

To be [become] known as \times N₃

To be [become] concerned at \times N₃

To be [become] delighted at \times N₃

To be [become] disappointed at \times N₃

To be [become] present at \times N₃

To be [become] startled at \times N₃

To be [become] surprised at \times N₃

To be [become] all [none] the better for \times N₃

To be bound for \times N₃

To be [become] famed for \times N₃

To be [become] fit for \times N₃

To be [become] fitted for \times N₃

To be getting on for \times N₃

To be [become] hard up for \times N₃

To be intended for $\times N_3$
 To be meant for $\times N_3$
 To be not good [long, easy] etc. etc. for $\times N_3$
 To be [become] prepared for $\times N_3$
 To be [become] responsible for $\times N_3$
 To be [become] sorry for $\times N_3$
 To be [become] suitable for $\times N_3$
 To be [become] thankful for $\times N_3$
 To be [become] unfit for $\times N_3$
 To be unprepared for $\times N_3$
 To be used for $\times N_3$
 To be none [all] the worse for $\times N_3$
 To be [become] the worse for $\times N_3$
 To be [become] free from $\times N_3$
 To be [become] different from $\times N_3$
 To be far from $\times N_3$
 To be [become] disappointed in $\times N_3$
 To be [become] engaged in $\times N_3$
 To be [become] interested in $\times N_3$
 To be [become] rich in $\times N_3$
 To be [become] successful in $\times N_3$
 To be [become] unsuccessful in $\times N_3$
 To be accused of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] afraid of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] ashamed of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] aware of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] capable of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] careful of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] conscious of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] certain of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] convinced of $\times N_3$
 To be exclusive of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] fond of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] full of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] hopeful of $\times N_3$
 To be made of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] positive of $\times N_3$
 To be short of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] sure of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] suspected of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] suspicious of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] tired of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] uncertain of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] worthy of $\times N_3$
 To be [become] wrong of $\times N_3$
 To be based on $\times N_3$
 To be called on $\times N_3$
 To be [become] accustomed to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] adapted to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] agreeable to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] allied to $\times N_3$

To be [become] amusing to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] annoying to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] appropriate to $\times N_3$
 To be astonishing to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] civil to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] clear to $\times N_3$
 To be close to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] common to $\times N_3$
 To be compared to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] contrary to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] convenient to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] cruel to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] devoted to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] disadvantageous to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] disastrous to $\times N_3$
 To be due to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] equal to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] essential to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] evident to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] false to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] familiar to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] fatal to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] favourable to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] friendly to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] grateful to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] gratifying to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] important to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] impossible to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] indifferent to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] injurious to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] interesting to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] invisible to $\times N_3$
 To be just to $\times N_3$
 To be kind to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] known to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] liable to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] limited to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] lost to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] loyal to $\times N_3$
 To be near to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] necessary to $\times N_3$
 To be new to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] next to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] obedient to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] obliged to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] offensive to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] open to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] opposed to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] familiar to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] plain to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] pleasing to $\times N_3$

To be [become] polite to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] possible to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] related to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] satisfactory to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] sensitive to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] shocking to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] similar to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] superior to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] surprising to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] thankful to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] true to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] unfaithful to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] unfamiliar to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] unfavourable to $\times N_3$
 To be unknown to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] useful to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] useless to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] valuable to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] visible to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] welcome to $\times N_3$
 To be [become] acquainted with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] angry with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] associated with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] charmed with $\times N_3$
 To be compared with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] connected with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] contented with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] covered with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] crowded with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] delighted with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] discontented with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] displeased with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] dissatisfied with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] familiar with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] filled with $\times N_3$
 To be ill with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] offended with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] patient with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] pleased with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] popular with $\times N_3$
 To be provided with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] satisfied with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] severe with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] surrounded with $\times N_3$
 To be [become] worn out with $\times N_3$
 To be wrong with $\times N_3$

31312

Category-number 31312 (or 3131.2) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

TO BE $\times N_1 \times$ PREP $\times N_3$

To be [become] a good [poor] hand at $\times N_3$

To be no hand at $\times N_3$

To be no [some, a little, *etc.*] distance from $\times N_3$

To be a [no, little] match for $\times N_3$

To be [become] the object of $\times N_3$

To be [become] a question of $\times N_3$

To be [no, some, little, *etc.*] credit [danger, disgrace, *etc.*] to $\times N_3$

To be a [no, any, little, *etc.*] hindrance [obstacle, *etc.*] to $\times N_3$

To be [become] an honour [ornament, *etc.*] to $\times N_3$

To be the [a, no, *etc.*] key to $\times N_3$

To be a [no, little] loss to $\times N_3$

To be no [a, any, little] trouble to $\times N_3$

To be [become] a constant [continual, *etc.*] trouble to $\times N_3$

To be nothing [little, something, anything, *etc.*] to do with $\times N_3$

To be the first step towards $\times N_3$

To be just [all] the same to $\times N_3$

To be no end to $\times N_3$

To be the way to $\times N_3$

e.g. Which is the way to the station?

To be nothing to $\times N_3$

e.g. That's nothing to him.

To be nothing to $\times N_3$

e.g. That's nothing to what followed

To be [become] the good [use] of $\times N_3$

e.g. What's the good of that?

To be too much for $\times N_3$

e.g. That's too much for me, i.e. I give it up.

To be just the thing for $\times N_3$

To be news to $\times N_3$

To be a stranger to $\times N_3$

To be [become] friends \times with $\times N_3$

31313

Category-number 31313 (or 3131.3) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

TO BE [BECOME, *etc.*] \times PAST PARTICIPLE \times PREP

Examples of this pattern that are in the nature of the passive voice regularly formed from

VERB \times PREP $\times N_3$

are hardly collocations within the definition of the term, thus:

Active Voice

To ask for
To get at
To hear of
To see into

*Passive Voice regularly
derived from active voice*

To be asked for
To be got at
To be heard of
To be seen into

But collocations of the type

To be uncared for
To be unheard of

having no corresponding *To uncared for*, *To unheard of*, are clearly collocations within the definition of the term.

The following are the examples so far noted:

To be [become *etc.*] unaccounted for
To be [become *etc.*] unasked for
To be [become *etc.*] unattended to
To be [become *etc.*] uncalled for
To be [become *etc.*] uncared for
To be [become *etc.*] undisposed of
To be [become *etc.*] unheard of
To be [become *etc.*] un hoped for
To be [become *etc.*] unlistened to
To be [become *etc.*] unlooked for
To be [become *etc.*] unprepared for
To be [become *etc.*] unprovided for
To be [become *etc.*] unreckoned with
To be [become *etc.*] unthought of
To be [become *etc.*] unwished for

31314

Category-number 31314 (or 3131.4) has been reserved for the residue of 3131. If a considerable number of new examples are found as the result of further research it may become possible to sub-classify these in some convenient way.

To be [become] taken aback

To be [become] taken ill

Not to be bad (e.g. That's not bad.)

To be [become] none the wiser (for that)

To be [become] none [Not to be a penny] the better (worse, *etc.*)
for that [for doing that, *etc.*]

To be [become] a foot [two feet, an inch, *etc.*] thick
[long, wide, broad, *etc.*]

To be nothing

e.g. Oh, that's nothing !

To be a mere nothing

To be nothing to [nothing compared to]

e.g. Oh, that's nothing to (or nothing compared to mine).

- To be nothing to speak of [speak about]
e.g. Oh, that's nothing to speak of !
- To be something
e.g. Well, that's something !
- To be [become] no joke
- To be [become] no use
- To be one's own fault
- To be [become] quite a man
- To be [become] quite a stranger
- To be the very thing
- To be [become] the worse for wear
- To be (quite) a long [short] way (to London, *etc.*)
- To be all gone
e.g. It's all gone !
- To be a penny [twopence, one and six, a dollar, *etc.*]
e.g. That's a penny. (i.e. That costs a penny).
- To be at it.
e.g. What are you at?
- To be long about it
e.g. Don't be long about it.
- To be more than one can tell [say]
e.g. That's more than I can tell.
- To be [become] oneself
e.g. I am not myself this morning.
- To be[become] the first [next, last, *etc.*] but one (two, three)
- Not to be the word for it.
e.g. "Hot" is not the word for it! (i.e. It is more than merely hot.)
- Not to be thought of
- Not to be up to much
- To be up to something
e.g. I wonder what he's up to now.
- Not to be worth while
- To be [become] up to $\times N_3$
e.g. It's up to you to do it.
- To be [become] second to none
- To be on good [bad] terms with $\times N_3$
- To be hard up for $\times N_3$
- To be well up $\times N_3$
- To be well up in $\times N_1$
- To be all up with $\times N_3$

3132

Category-number 3132 (or 313.2) stands for all collocations of the "There to be" type.

These are conveniently subdivided as

3132.1 There to be $\times \text{DET} \times \text{NOUN} \times \text{PREP} \times N_3$

3132.2 There to be $\times \text{something, nothing, etc.} \times \text{various}$

31321

Pattern:

There to be \times DET \times NOUN \times PREP \times N_3

In some cases it is possible to replace *there to be* by *there to become*.
In every case *there to be* may be replaced by *there to seem to be*.

There to be no accounting for \times N_3

There to be no [any, some, little] connection between \times N_3

There to be no [any, little] occasion for \times N_3

There to be no [any, little] place [room] for \times N_3

There to be no [any, little] time for \times N_3

There to be no [some, any, little] use for \times N_3

There to be no [any, little] harm in \times N_3

There to be no [any, a] lack of \times N_3

There to be no [some, little] means of \times N_3

There to be no [any] signs of \times N_3

There to be no [any] bar to \times N_3

There to be no end to \times N_3

There to be a tendency towards \times N_3

31322

This is a residue category to accommodate the remaining examples of collocations of the *there to be* type. They seem to be mostly in the nature of minor construction-patterns.

Conceivably in a few cases *there to be* may be replaced by *there to become*. In every case *there to be* may be replaced by *there to seem to be*.

There to be something [anything, nothing, not much, etc.] wrong
(with \times N_3)

There to be something [anything, nothing, etc.] strange [curious
funny, mysterious etc.] about \times N_3

There to be something [anything, nothing, not much, etc.] the
matter with \times N_3

There to be nothing [something, not much, not one, etc.] to be
seen [heard, found, etc.]

There to be nothing [little, not much, etc.] to worry [trouble]
about \times N_3

There to be nothing [not enough, not much, etc.] to go by.

There to be nothing like \times N_3

32 NOUN COLLOCATIONS

32.1 NOUN × NOUN

321.1 *General* [Horse power]

321.2 NOUN × NOUN IN -er, -or { 3212.1 $N_2 \times N$ [Bookseller]
3212.2 $N_3 \times N$ [Playgoer]

321.3 NOUN × NOUN IN -ing { 3213.1 $N_2 \times N$ [Bookbinding]
3213.2 $N_3 \times N$ [Sun bathing]

321.4 NOUN × NOUN IN (s)man [Salesman]

321.5 NOUN × 's × NOUN [Child's play]

321.6 GERUND × NOUN [Dining room]

32.2 VARIOUS MODIFIERS × NOUN

322.1 ADJ × NOUN [Bad debt]

322.2 PRES PAST × NOUN [Working man]

322.3 PAST PART × NOUN [Beaten track]

322.4 ADVERB × NOUN [Afterthought]

32.3 NOUN × PREP × N_3

323.1 N × of × NOUN

3231.1 *General* [Leave of absence]

3231.2 PARTITIVE UNIT × of × NOUN

32312.1 PARTITIVE UNIT × of × SING UNCOUNTABLE
NOUN [Grain of sand]

32312.2 PARTITIVE UNIT × of × PLURAL NOUN
[Pair of scissors]

3231.3 DETERMINATIVE × of × UNSPECIFIC N_3
[A lot of money]

3231.4 NOUN × of × UNSPECIFIC N_3 [A means of living]

3231.5 *Residue* [The best of it]

323.2 N × PREP OTHER THAN of × SPECIFIC NOUN

[A cold in the head]

323.3 N × PREP OTHER THAN of × N_3 [An attempt at × N_3]

32.4 VARIOUS × IOAB

324.1 VERB × IOAB [Breakdown]

324.2 VERBAL NOUN IN -er × IOAB [Listener in]

324.3 VERBAL NOUN IN -ing × IOAB [Summing up]

32.5 NOUN × and × NOUN [Odds and ends]

32.6 *Residue of 32*

326.1 NOUN × MODIFIER [Postmaster General]

326.2 VERB × N₂ [Pickpocket]

326.3 NOUN × VERB [Rainfall]

326.4 IOAB × VERB [Downpour]

326.5 *Unclassified residue* [Left-overs]

32

The category-number 32 (*or* 3.2) stands for all collocations that are equivalent to nouns.

The various divisions and subdivisions of these are set forth in the attached synoptic table.

What to include or to exclude

In accordance with the scheme of decimal classification of English linguistic symbols, category 32 (or 3.2) stands for all collocations that are in the nature of equivalents of nouns.

Whereas the collecting and classifying of most of the other categories presented no particular difficulty other than the ordinary problems inherent in any work of classification, our study of noun collocations revealed at once a series of problems of a different order, which can however be condensed into the one general problem, viz. that of finding the soundest and most appropriate answer to the question: *what types of noun-units are to be included in, or excluded from a comprehensive list of collocations?*

The term collocation has been defined earlier as "*any succession of words which (for various reasons) must be or should be learnt, or is best or most conveniently learnt as an integral whole rather than by the process of piecing together its component parts.*" We have said also that how many and which collocations are worthy of inclusion in or should on grounds of expediency be excluded from a catalogue of collocations such as the present one is a matter requiring further research.

It is particularly when we come to study the nature of noun collocations that we are faced with the problem of what to include in, or to exclude from our lists, for in at least three respects noun collocations differ very considerably from other collocations.

In the first place, many noun-collocations (e. g. *Lighthouse, Birthday*) are written without a break, and so give the impression of being single words (and not "successions of words").

In the second place, an enormous number of noun-collocations have come into existence as a result of more or less deliberate coinage, and moreover seem to belong to the encyclopædia than to the dictionary, (e.g. *Chamber of Commerce, One-way road*).

In the third place, the boundary-line between proper-noun collocations and other noun collocations is difficult to determine. While, e.g. *Chamber of Commerce* is a common-noun collocation, *The London Chamber of Commerce* is practically in the nature of a compound proper noun, comparable to *The United States of America*.

Words written without a Break

Units of the type *Lighthouse, Birthday, Onlooker, Tradesman, Rainbow, Blackboard, Fireworks* are just as much collocations as if they happened to be written *Light-house, Birth-day, Looker-on*, etc. or *Light house, Birth day, Looker on*, etc. Many of them are even what we have called *heterosemes* (cases in which one of the component words takes on a special meaning by reason of its being compounded with one or more other words). Collocations though they certainly are—and in the full sense of the term, there is at least one good reason why they may well be excluded from a Catalogue of Collocations, viz. that they are all to be found in the ordinary dictionary, and found immediately each in its alphabetical place. It is in this respect that

such collocations differ from all others. Those written in two or more separate words do not immediately reveal the fact that they are to be taken as a whole; for all the student knows, they may be free compounds. In the course of his reading the student comes upon *Common sense*; he puzzles over it, wondering exactly what it means. He is first inclined to interpret it as *that sort of sense that is common or ordinary; not rare*. Then he suspects that it is a compound (or "collocation", as we should say), and so turns to the word *Common* in the dictionary. Making his way down the small-type paragraph, and noting *c. humanity, c. cause, c. consent, c. crier, c. goal, c. alehouse, c. nuisance, c. scold, c. experience, c. honesty, no c. mind, c. soldier, the c. people, C. Nightshade, c. snake, c. noun, c. gender, c. time, c. measure, c. law, Court of C. Pleas, C. Prayer, c. room*, he hits on *c. sense* (normal understanding, good practical sense in everyday affairs, general feeling [of mankind and community]). Now had it been written *commonsense* he would have found it at once in its alphabetical place in the dictionary, between *commons* and *commonwealth*.

Moreover, one of the reasons for compiling a collocation list is that it may serve to warn the student as to what successions of words must be learnt as integral wholes. But in the case of collocations written without a break there is no need for such warning, for the student inevitably does learn (or at least perceive) collocations written without a break as integral wholes. *Blackboard* and *Blackbird* are learnt much in the same way as are learnt *Chalk* or *Thrush*.

On these grounds we may then suggest that noun collocations written without a break may be excluded from (or rather, unincorporated in) a collocation list.

But a difficulty arises: There is no hard and fast line to be drawn between collocations written with and without a break. What are now written *Motorcar* and *Postcard* were once written (and may sometimes still be written) *Motor car, Post card*. A glance at the examples given under 32.1 will show how slight is the boundary between. Then again there is the transitional form represented by hyphenated words. Are these also to be included?

Again it might be urged that all collocations of the NOUN \times NOUN or ADJ \times NOUN type be excluded from a list of collocations on the grounds that they do not look sufficiently like what are called "phrases" or "idioms." On the other hand there are those who would urge us to make a very complete collection of all such collocations (separated, hyphenated or joined) in order to serve as documentary material from which might be selected, later, a small percentage representing the most used or useful examples. In this latter case we should have to confess that we have collected perhaps only a fifth or less of those to be found in current English usage.

In the face of these problems and perplexities we have adopted this middle course, viz. to list under their respective category-numbers a fair and representative collection of collocations of these types, not definitely as candidates for admission into any standard List of Collocations (official or other), but to serve as documentary material for the purpose of reference. We have therefore set them out not in a

form that allows of subsequent easy additions and deletions, but run on in paragraph form. The consensus of the opinions of these to whom this Report is addressed will guide us in our future work of preparing a Third Interim Report (or perhaps a Final Report) on the same subject.

Encyclopædiac Collocations (Generally of Deliberate Coinage)

As we have said, an enormous number of noun collocations have come into existence as a result of more or less deliberate coinage, and moreover seem to belong to the encyclopædia rather than to the dictionary. Let us compare the two following sets of examples:

a.

Point of view, The full moon, A bird's-eye view, Well-wisher, Lighthouse, Birthday, Blackboard, Bread and butter, Screwdriver, Commercial traveller, Bad temper, The next best. Baking powder, Theatre-goer, Bookkeeping, Breakdown, Looker-on, Piece of chalk, God Almighty.

b.

Chamber of Commerce, The Far East, The Civil Service, Board of Trade, Independence Day, Act of Parliament, Proper noun, Old Red Sandstone, Limited liability company, House of Commons, One-way road, Actor manager, Deferred cable, Free wheel, Most-favoured-nation clause, Bill of credit, Heterodyne valve, Free phoneme, Balance of trade.

In comparing *a* with *b* we note a certain difference between the two groups, and cast about in our minds to ascertain precisely what that difference is. It may strike us, for instance, that the *a*-examples are *non-technical*, and the *b*-examples *technical*, words. But this explanation is not a satisfactory one, even if only for the reason that it is difficult to define the term "technical." So many words or collocations will be found on examination to be either semi-technical or both technical and non-technical. Which of the following list of nouns chosen from pp. 28-29 of the Concise Oxford Dictionary are to be called strictly technical, and which are to be considered as not technical at all?—

ames-ace, amianthus, amic, amice, amidin, amir, ammeter, ammoniac, ammonite, amnesia, amnion, amoeba, ampere, amphibia, amphigam, amphigouri, amphioxus, amphipoda, amphiprostyle, amphisbaena, ampulla, amygdaloid, amyloid, anabaptism, anabas, anacoluthon, anaerobiosis, anaemia.

And which of the following noun collocations are to be looked upon as coming within the exclusive province of the technician or specialist?—

preferential tariff, currency stabilization, part of speech, sports shirt, collar button, noun collocation, wave-length, cuff link, best seller, turn-down collar, dangerous thought, fountain pen, death's-head scarabaeus, Japan head, Hongkong foot, rainy season, Pterodactylus Crassirostris, mosquito net.

No, the criterion *technical or non-technical* is inadequate and unhelpful. We shall be nearer the mark when we observe that whereas the terms contained in group *a* give the impression that they have come into existence in the ordinary course of natural linguistic development, those contained in group *b* seem (as we stated earlier) "to have come into being as the result of deliberate creation or coining. We can easily imagine some individual or some association, society, or body searching for an appropriate term to designate some newly-formed concept, piece of apparatus, invention or device." To our own personal knowledge the terms *Free phoneme*, *Heteroseme*, *Noun collocation*, *Construction-pattern*, *Checked vowel*, *Substitution table*, etc. etc. have come into existence as the result of such deliberate coinage. They are the "constructed" elements of a language and at the time of their coinage were just as artificial as the words to be found in an Esperanto, Ido, or Novial dictionary or the Chinese compounds ingeniously devised by scholars and scientists in the Meiji days to provide Japanese equivalents of the new words required as the result of the importation of foreign things and ideas.

We may be helped at this point when we remember that the term *noun* is not necessarily the same thing as the term *designation of something*. The noun is one of the units of the science of grammar, and (together with units that are not *nouns* in the grammatical sense of the term) is at the same time the unit of *nomenclature* (otherwise *terminology*, that branch of logic that is concerned with systematic naming). We may therefore make a distinction between the entries that we expect to find in ordinary dictionaries and those whose place is in books other than these.

A mathematical symbol or formula is the designation of something, and yet it is hardly a noun, and if one did venture to call it a noun, it would be a noun belonging to no particular language.

In the first gazetteer that we may consult we find over 30,000 entries, each being the name or designation of a place (a country, a city, a mountain, a lake, a river, etc.) but differing in such a degree from nouns in the ordinary linguistic sense that not a single one is to be found in the ordinary (or linguistic) dictionary.

A dictionary of biography or of history, as well as many others, will contain thousands of names of persons and designations of events for which there is no place in the ordinary dictionary.

On the tens of thousands of labels attached to the specimens exhibited in the galleries of a natural history museum are the names of the specimens. Usually these are two-word names composed on a Latin or Greek basis. They cannot be called English (or French, or Japanese, etc.) names—far less English (etc.) *nouns*. Sometimes, indeed, the corresponding popular name in the language of the country is added, and so we may find, for instance, *the hawk-beaked turtle*, *the pearl oyster*, *the Tasmanian devil*, *the common jelly-fish*. These are certainly English names, but we should expect to find them not in the dictionary but in the encyclopædia.

To these we may add the names used by the medical profession to designate every malady known to it, as well as every microbe respons-

ible for each and for every drug or preparation used in fighting them.

The catalogues of manufacturers of machines, instruments and all other apparatus each contribute their quota to that enormous mass of designations of things that, whether they be nouns or not, we should not expect to find in, or to wish to include in, any dictionary intended for the use of students of language.

The mention, above, of the word encyclopædia brings us to what appears to be the main or most essential distinction between the examples grouped respectively under *a* and *b*. The former are of interest to the student of language as such, and the best and possibly only place for them is the dictionary; the latter are of interest to learners of subjects other than linguistics, and their semantic values are set out adequately not in the dictionary but in the encyclopædia. Henry Sweet was perhaps the first to make this distinction clear. In his *The Practical Study of Languages* pp. 142-143. he says:

Most of our larger English dictionaries are also compromises between an expanded dictionary and an abridged cyclopedia. The fundamental distinction between a dictionary and a cyclopedia is, that the dictionary has to explain words, the cyclopedia has to explain things. The main function of the dictionary is to identify each word with its meaning or meanings, and give the details of its linguistic use as far as they do not fall entirely and exclusively under the province of grammar. This is clearly shown in the use we make of dictionaries of foreign languages. If we are ignorant of the meaning of the French word *fleur*, we look it up in our French-English dictionary, where we find the English translation 'flower,' without any further comment, it being assumed that we know what a flower is. We feel that the translation is a surer guide to the meaning than the most elaborate definition. In an English dictionary for English people the same method of translation is followed as far as possible: commence and purchase are defined by being translated into the simpler 'begin' and 'buy,' and we fall back on definition only when absolutely obliged to do so. Some of the more naive among the older dictionaries openly give up the attempt to define by such evasions as telling us that dog is 'the name of a well-known animal.' Even Walker's celebrated definition of a flea as 'a small insect of remarkable agility' would be of little use to any one who did not know already what a flea was.

But it may happen that in reading French we come across the name of some flower that is not found out of France, or, at any rate, not in England, so that when we look up the word in the French dictionary, the only explanation we find is 'name of a flower' with, perhaps, the botanical name, which probably conveys no meaning to our minds; we have not, therefore, learnt anything from the dictionary beyond what we could probably have gathered from the context without any further help. Nevertheless, the dictionary has done everything in its power to identify the word with the thing expressed by it; it is our want of knowledge of the thing itself which prevents us from profiting by the dictionary's identification. If we look up the botanical name in a cyclopedia, we can acquire a more or less definite idea of the thing itself—the flower.

There can be no question of the usefulness and convenience of the brief explanations of the ideas and objects expressed by rare words which our larger dictionaries give: these explanations afford the reader enough information to enable him to form an idea of the real nature of the thing represented by the unfamiliar word without obliging him to wade through a sea

of detail.

But it is a question whether it would not be better to publish such information in a separate book than to mix it up with the legitimate material of a dictionary—namely, the identification of familiar ideas with the words which express them. An educated Frenchman just beginning English is ignorant of the meaning of the commonest verbs and adjectives in English, but he will not require to be told what oxygen is, or how lithography is carried on. It is not meant that these words should be excluded from a practical dictionary; on the contrary, they are examples—especially the latter—of a numerous class of words which form a debateable ground between necessary, everyday words and purely special and technical words.

A further reason for separating the special or encyclopediac from the general or lexical words lies in the different treatment they require. While the former demand, or, at least, allow, a more or less elaborate and lengthy description of the thing they denote, accompanied, perhaps, with pictures or diagrams, they are generally barren from the linguistic point of view, for they offer neither varied shades of meaning nor irregularities of form, nor do they enter into idiomatic combinations or special grammatical constructions. With the lexical words the relations are reversed: the greater the number of irregularities of form a word offers, and the more complex and varied its meanings and idiomatic combinations and special constructions are, the more indispensable for expressing ideas, and the more independent of encyclopediac treatment it is sure to be.

The above is a clear and admirable statement of the source of our difficulty in deciding whether to include in or exclude from our collocation lists those collocations whose most appropriate place is the encyclopaedia (or "cyclopedia", as Sweet terms it). We note at the same time that such collocations have generally come into existence as the result of deliberate invention or coinage.

Our provisional solution of this problem has been as before, "to list under their respective category-numbers a fair and representative collection of collocations of this type, not definitely as candidates for admission into any standard List of Collocations (official or other), but to serve as documentary material for the purpose of reference. We have set them out not in a form that allows of subsequent easy additions and deletions, but run on in paragraph form. The consensus of the opinions of those to whom this Report is addressed will guide us in our future work of preparing a Third Interim Report (or perhaps a Final Report) on the same subject.

Proper and Non-proper Nouns

The third and last of the more special problems with which we were faced when compiling the list of noun-collocations was that concerning the boundary line between proper-noun collocations and common-noun collocations. *Chamber of Commerce* seems to be as much a common noun as *University* or *Church*. But *The London Chamber of Commerce*, *The University of London* and *The Church of England* seem to be as much proper nouns as *The United States of America* or *The League of Nations*.

The importance of this question lies in the fact that just as an

ordinary or linguistic dictionary excludes proper nouns, so an ordinary or linguistic collocation-list should exclude proper-noun collocations, hence we are faced for the third time with the problem of which to include and which to exclude. Now it is not always easy to decide whether a single-word noun is proper or common, but the difficulty is much increased when we deal with noun collocations. The following are among the borderline examples:

House of Commons, Board of Trade, Institute for Research in English Teaching, The Far East, Old Red Sandstone, The Ice Age, The Age of Iron, Sydney Harbour, Independence Day

What adds to the difficulty is the fact that there are two sorts of proper nouns: those that are designations only (e. g. London, France, Boston) and those that are both designations and descriptions (e. g. The United States of North America, The Irish Free State, The King of England, The Land of the Rising Sun, The Middle Kingdom, The Japan Alps, The First High School). (Between these two extremes there are intermediate types such as New York, which at least informs us that it is a place other than the original York; similarly New England, Newbridge of Shimbashi).

What we have therefore done is to include a few representative examples, each under its respective category-number, to serve as documentary matter and to remind us once again of the uncertain boundary between those units which should or should not be expediently included in a List of Collocations.

321

The Category-number 321 (or 32.1) stands for all noun collocations of the general pattern:

NOUN × NOUN

It may conveniently be divided into the following sub-categories:

321.1; *General* [Horse power]

321.2; NOUN × NOUN IN -er or -or [Bookseller]

321.3; NOUN × NOUN IN -ing [Bookbinding]

321.4; NOUN × NOUN IN (s)man [Salesman]

321.5; NOUN × 's × NOUN [Child's play]

321.6; GERUND × NOUN [Dining room]

321.1

General

The following is a representative but by no means an exhaustive collection.

It will be noted that in practically every case one or both of the component words take on a special meaning by reason of being collocated with the other. Compounds such as *silk hat*, *wooden table*, *river boat*, that is to say, such as can readily be recognized or pieced

together from their component words, have been excluded.

Actor manager, Air ball, Air bladder, Air brake. Air chamber, Air cushion, Air engine, Air gun, Air jacket, Air port, Air pump, Airship, Air travel, Air way, Alarm bell, Alarm gun, Alarum clock, Apple cart, Apron strings, Armchair, Armhole, Armpit, Arms conference, Arrival platform, Art exhibition, Baby golf, Baby grand, Backbone, Back garden, Back seat, Back yard, Bandmaster, Bank bill, Bank holiday, Bank note, Barmaid, Bathroom, Bath towel, Battle-field, Battle front, Bedclothes, Bed fellow, Bedroom, Bedspread, Bedtime, Bee-line, Beef tea, Birdcage, Bird's eye view, Birthplace, Birth-rate, Blacksmith, Blockhead, Block letters, Blood brotherhood, Blood money, Blood relation, Blood relative, Blood sacrifice, Blood sports, Blood vessel, Boat-hook, Boatrace, Bookmark, Bookshelf, Bookshop, Boot-boy, Borderland, Brain-wave, Branch line, Brass hat, Bread line, Breast pocket, Breast stroke, Burial service, Business address, Business man, Butter knife, Butter milk, Buttonhole, Cabin boy, Candle power, Candlestick, Capital letter, Car-stop, Cardboard, Card index, Cart horse, Cave man, Chain store, Chamber music, Chestnut, Chimney piece, Chimney pot, Chimney sweep, Church bell, Cigar case, Cigarette case, City hall, Class war, Clay soil, Clearance sale, Clothesbrush, Clothes horse, Coal [Copper, Gold, etc.] mine, Coal shed, Coast guard, Coat-tail, Coffee cup, Coffee pot, Colour bar, Colour print, Commencement exercises, Common sense, Condensed milk, Corkscrew, Cost price, Costume play, Cottage loaf, Cottage piano, Cotton wool, Countryside, Country family, Cross rate, Cross road, Crossways, Crown prince, Cup tie, Custom house, Customs duty, Customs Union, Dance hall, Day bell, Daydream, Deathbed, Death duties, Death mask, Death penalty, Death-rate, Death-roll, Deck chair, Deck golf, Deck tennis, Department store, Departure platform, Dinner party, Dish cloth, Dockyard, Door-money, Doorstep, Doorway, Drain pipe, Drainage system, Drug store, Ear phone, Empire Day, Errand-boy, Evening dress, Everyday life, Exchange rate, Export duty, Export market, Export tax, Express train, Eyeball, Eye-glass(es), Eyewash, Face card, Face power, Face value, Family doctor, Family group, Family tree, Fashion plate, Feast-day, Fellow-citizen, Fellow countryman, Fellow creature, Field glasses, Field-sports, Finger-bowl, Fingernail, Finger-print, Fire alarm, Fire-bell, Fire brigade, Fire engine, Fireirons, Fireworks, Floodgate, Floorcloth, Flower-bed, Flywheel, Folklore, Folk story, Folk tale, Food stuffs, Food supply, Football results (= scores, not, e. g. broken limbs), Foothold, Footpath, Footprint, Footstep, Foreign Office, Fountain pen, Freight-car, Frock coat, Front [back, side] entrance [door], Front [back] garden, Frostbite, Gasbag, Gas fire [oven, ring], Gate money, Godchild, [son, daughter], Gold-fish, Gold leaf, Goldsmith, Gold standard, Goods station, Goods train, Grandfather, [-mother, -son, etc.], Grass widow, Gravestone, Graveyard, Ground floor, Ground rent, Groundwork, Guesswork, Guide book, Guide post, Gunboat, Gunpowder, Gunsmith, Haircut, Hairpin, Half brother, [sister], Half holiday, Hand-cart, Headline, Head master, Headquarters, Head work, Health office, Health resort, Heart attack, Heart failure, Heat wave, Hero-worship, Home address, Home Office, Home rule, Homesickness, Home work, Honours man, Horse power, Horse race,

Horse shoe, Hose pipe, Hour glass, House-boat, House boy, Housewife, Hundred-weight, Hunger-strike, Ice box, Ice-cream, Import duty, Income tax, Index finger, Index number, Indiarubber, Ink-bottle, Insurance policy, Iron [stone, *etc.*] age, Iron [steel, *etc.*] works, Jewel box, Joy ride, Key ring, Ladybird, Lady friend, Lady help, Lady-love Lamp-post, Lampshade, Landmark, Landslide, Landslip, Law officer, Leap year, Life-belt, Life boat, Life-guard, Life preserver, Lifetime, Lip-stick, Loaf sugar, Love affair, Love letter, Lump sum, Maiden flight, Maiden lady, Maiden name, Maiden speech, Mail train, Market place, Market square, Marriage lines, Marriage service, Mass production, Master key, Matchbox, Men-folk, Mineral water, Morning dress [coat *etc.*] Mother country, Mother tongue, Motor cycle, Mouse [Rat, *etc.*] trap, Mouth organ, Mouthpiece, Mudguard, Music-hall, Necktie, Needle-woman, Needlework, News [Finance, Sports, *etc.*] editor, Night bell, Nightcap, Night club, Night train, Noon gun, Nose bag, Nose dive, Note paper, Notice board, Nursery governess, Object lesson, Observation car, Office boy, Oil painting, Oil-stove, Old-age pension, Opera glasses, Opera hat, Overseas possessions, Ox-tail soup, Pancake, Paper knife, Paper mill, Paper money, Paper weight, Passbook, Passenger train, Password, Passion play, Patchwork, Pavement artist, Pay day, Peanut, Pearl fishery [fishing], Pen-knife, Pen name, Pencil-case, Permanent wave, Picture-book, Picture palace, Picture postcard, Picture-writing, Piece-goods, Piece work, Pillow-case, Pin-money, Pin-prick, Plate-glass, Playground, Plaything, Platform ticket, Pleasure resort, Pleasure-trip, Pleasure-boat, Pocket dictionary, Pocket-knife, Pocket-money, Police officer, Police station, Poor relief, Postcard, Post office, Pot luck, Prize fight, Prize ring, Proof-sheet, Public danger, Public nuisance, Public opinion, Public safety, Purchase price, Quarter-day, Racehorse, Radio set, Railway station, Rainbow, Reception room, Reference book, Reference library, Return journey, Return ticket, Right-hand man, Right [left]-hand side, Ring-finger, Round-table conference, Rush hour, Safety match, Salary cut, Sandbar, Schoolroom, Sea level, Sea power, Sea sickness, Season ticket, Search party, Service station, Shirt tail, Shoebrush, Shoelace, Shop assistant, Shop girl, Shower-bath, Silversmith, Silver [golden, *etc.*] wedding, Single ticket, Snowball, Snowdrop, Snowshoes, Snowstorm, Song-bird, Sound-box, Springtide, Starfish, State occasion, Stationmaster, Steam power, Stepson [-daughter, -father. -mother], Stock exchange, Stop watch, Suitcase, Summer-house, Sun bath, Sunburn, Supper-time, Suspension bridge, Table tennis, Tailspin, Tariff reform, Tariff wall, Tea-cake, Teacup, Tea-party, Teapot, Teatime, Telephone exchange, Threepenny bit, Thumb-nail, Tiger lily, Time-table, Toe-nail, Tooth-brush, Tooth-comb, Tooth-paste [-powder], Top hat, Town hall, Trade balance, Trade agreement, Trade mark, Tram-stop, Trap door, Vanity bag, Viewpoint, Violin string, Waistcoat, Wallflower, Wallpaper, War lord, Wash-basin [-bowl], Wash leather, Waste paper, Watch-chain, Watch-dog, Water colour, Waterfall, Watermark, Watermill, Water power, Water wheel, Week-end, Windmill, Windscreen, Winter garden, Women folk, Woodshed, Word-list, Workbox, Yardstick.

321.2

Pattern:

NOUN × NOUN IN -er or -or

A useful subdivision may be

3212.1; In which the first noun stands in direct-object relation to the second, e.g. Bookseller = one who sells books.

3212.2; In which the first noun does not stand in direct-object relation to the second, e.g. Prizefighter = one who fights for a prize.

3212.1

Equivalent to the pattern:

NOUN × that × VERB × N₂

Aeroplane carrier, Bank manager, Beefeater, Bill poster, Book-binder, Book-keeper, Bookseller, Bottle opener, Breadwinner, Bus conductor, Bus driver, Camp follower, Can opener, Cigar holder, Cigarette holder, Company promoter, Crime detector, Door-keeper, Fire-lighter, Fly catcher, Fortune hunter, Fortune teller, Gamekeeper, Glass blower, Grass-cutter, Gun-runner, Hairdresser, Hair restorer, Haymaker, Housekeeper, Lamplighter, Lawbreaker, Lawnmower, Mailcarrier, Mischief-maker, Money-changer, Money lender, Paperhanger, Park-keeper, Peacemaker, Pencil sharpener, Penholder, Piano-player, Piano tuner, Pipe smoker, Proof-reader, Radio receiver, Ringleader, Shoemaker, Skyscraper, Slave-driver, Stonebreaker, Tax collector, Telephone operator, Ticket collector, Tram conductor, Tram driver, Type-setter, Wireless operator, Watchmaker, Woolcomber, etc., etc.

3212.2

Equivalent to the pattern:

NOUN × that × VERB × PREP × N₃

Floorwalker, Grasshopper, Housebreaker, Pearl diver, Playgoer, Press photographer, Prizefighter, Radio announcer, Shoplifter, Shop-walker, Sleep-walker, Theatre-goer, Typewriter, Well-wisher, etc., etc.
[Note also Telephone [Radio] receiver.]

321.3

Pattern:

NOUN × NOUN IN -ing

A useful subdivision may be

3213.1 In which the first noun stands in direct-object relation to the second, e.g. Bookbinding = the binding of books.

3213.2 In which the first noun does not stand in direct-object relation to the second, e.g. Sunbathing = bathing in the sun.

3213.1 (Cf. 3212.1)

Bookkeeping, Company promoting, Daylight saving, Fly catching, Fortune hunting, Fortune telling, Glass blowing, Gun-running, Hair-dressing, Haymaking, Housekeeping, Lawbreaking, Mischief-making, Money-changing, Moneylending, Netmending, Paperhanging, Piano-tuning, Peacemaking, Pipe-smoking, Proofreading, Shoemaking, Slave-driving, Stonebreaking, Tax-collecting, Ticket collecting, Typesetting, Watchmaking, Woolcombing, Wool-gathering, *etc., etc.*

3213.2 (Cf. 3212.2)

Housebreaking, Playgoing, Prizefighting, Pearl diving, Shoplifting, Shopwalking, Sleep-walking, Typewriting, *etc., etc.*

321.4

Pattern:

NOUN × NOUN IN (s) man

Bandsman, Clansman, Clergyman, Fireman, Fisherman, Hangman, Helmsman, Highwayman, Horseman, Landsman, Linesman, Milkman, Oarsman, Pointsman, Postman, Pressman, Salesman, Seaman, Sportsman, Statesman, Tradesman, Workman, *etc., etc.*

Note in connection with the above the odd example *Spokesman*.

321.5

Pattern:

NOUN × 's × NOUN

Adam's apple, Arm's length, Artist's model, Baker's dozen, Bird's-eye view, Bird's nest (from Bird's nest), Bullseye (from Bull's eye), Child's play, Crow's feet (or Crowsfeet), Day's [Hour's, Week's, *etc.*] journey, Day's work, Death's door, Dog's life, Grandfather's clock, Hair's breadth (or Hairsbreadth), Journey's end, King's Council, King's English, New Year's Day [Eve], No-man's land, Oar's length, Pin's point, Potter's wheel, Stone's throw (or Stonesthrow), Visitor's book, *etc., etc., etc.*

321.6

Pattern:

GERUND × NOUN

Note here the difference between the use of the ing-form as a gerund and as a present participle, and compare this category with category 322.2. *Baking powder*, *Dressing room*, *Shaving brush*, *Retiring age*. *etc.* (321.6) stand for *Powder used in baking*, *Room used in dressing*, *Brush used for shaving*, *Age at which one retires*, *etc.*, whereas *Folding table*, *Moving picture*, *Spinning top*, *Working man*, *etc.* (322.2) stand for *Table that folds*, *Picture that moves*, *Top that spins*, *Man who works*, *etc.* Certain examples are common to the two categories,

i.e. *Sewing machine* (= machine used for sewing or machine that sews,) *Landing party* (= party organized for landing or party that lands,) *Calculating machine* (= machine used for calculating or machine that calculates). Typical examples of 321.6 are:

Baking powder, Bathing suit, Blotting paper, Boarding house, Boarding school, Booking office, Broadcasting station, Calculating [adding, etc.] machine, Clearing house, (Early) closing day, Closing time, Cooking stove, Dining [Sleeping] car, Dining room, Drawing room, Dressing case, Dressing gown, Dressing room, Drinking-fountain, Drinking water, Frying pan, Hiding place, Landing [Flying] field, Landing party (= party for landing or party that lands), Landing quay, Laughing matter, Laughing stock, Living wage, Looking-glass, Loving cup, Playing cards, Printing press, Reading room, Resting place, Retiring age, Seating capacity, Selling [Buying] price, Sewing machine (= machine for sewing or machine that sews), Shaving [Painting, etc.] brush, Shipbuilding yard, Sitting [Dining, etc.] room, Sleeping draught, Sleeping sickness, Smelling salts, Speaking tube, Standing room, Starting point, Starting [Winning] post, Swimming bath [pool, costume], Swimming match, Thanksgiving Day, Tracing paper, Tuning-fork, Turning point, Visiting card, Waiting room, Walking stick, Working clothes [hours], Wrapping paper.

322

The category-number 322 (or 32.2) stands for all noun collocations of the pattern:

VARIOUS SINGLE-WORD MODIFIERS × NOUN

They are conveniently divided under the four headings

- 322.1; ADJ × NOUN [Bad debt]
- 322.2; PRES PART × NOUN [Working man]
- 322.3 PAST PART × NOUN [Beaten track]
- 322.4; ADVERB × NOUN [Afterthought]

322.1

Pattern:

ADJ × NOUN

Average man [woman, person, student, etc.], Bad blood, Bad debt, Bad faith, Bad form, Bad loser, Bad shot, Best man, Best part, Best seller, Better half, Black art, Blackball, Blackbeetle, Blackberry, Blackbird, Blackboard, Black cap, Blackcurrent, Black draught, Black fellow, Black flag, Black Friar, Blackguard, Blackhead, Black hole, Blacklead, Blackleg, Black letter, Black look, Blackmail, Blackmailer, Black pudding, Black sheep, Blank verse, Bluebell, Bluejacket, Bold front, Christian name, Civil law, Civil right, Civil servant, Civil service, Civil war, Clean sweep, Close attention, Close season, Cold blood, Cold cream, Commercial traveller, Common law, Commonplace, Common sense, Dark room, Dead march, Definite article, Direct action, Direct method,

Dry dock, Dry law, Dry plate, Dry wine, Easy chair, Fair play, Fair [Weaker] sex, False alarm, Fancy dress, Fine arts, First aid, First [second, *etc.*] cousin, First impression, First [second, third] person, First [second, *etc.*] violin, Freeman, Free speech, Freethinker, Free trade, Free translation, Free-wheel, Free-will, French leave, French window, Fresh air, Freshman, Foreign Office, Full moon, Full stop, Funny bone, Gay quarter, General election, Genuine article, Glad eye, Glad rags, Good [bad *etc.*] company, Good face, (e. g. To put a good face on $\times N_3$), Good [bad] faith, Good [bad] feeling, Good Friday, Good [bad *etc.*] luck, Good [even, *etc.*] nature, Good [bad *etc.*] temper, Good [hard *etc.*] times, Good [bad *etc.*] turn (e. g. To do somebody a good turn), Goodwill, Grand piano, Greatcoat, Great powers, Greengrocer, Greenhouse, Green peas, Green tea, Guilty conscience, Half [full] back, Half-crown, Hard labour, Hard times, Heavenly body, Heavy- [light-, middle-, feather-] weight, Highbrow, High road, High school, Higher School, High Street, High [low] tide, High time, High water, Highway, (cf. a Byway), Hollow square, Holy day, Holy water, Holy week, Hot air, Hot dog, Hothouse, Hotpot, Human nature, Ill-health, Ill [rough, fair, *etc.*] usage, India paper, Indian ink, Large [small, *etc.*] choice, Level crossing, Light railway, Light wine, Literal translation, Little finger, Live rail, Live wire, Livestock, Local call, Long distance call, Loud speaker, Low water, Madcap, Magic lantern, Middle age, Middle Ages, Middle class, Middle finger, Musical comedy, Naked eye, Narrow escape, Natural history, Natural son [daughter], New [late, last] -comer, New moon, New year, Nobleman, (*Cf.* Noble man), North [South] pole, Old maid, Old master, Open air, Open door, Open heart, Open letter, Open question, Open secret, Open spaces, Patent medicine, Plain clothes, Political [Musical, Artistic, Financial, *etc.*] circles, Practical joke, Precious stone, Present moment, Private [Public] enterprise [affairs], Poetic justice, Public house, Public School, Real thing, Red-breast, Right angle, Robin redbreast, Sanitary inspector (= inspector of things and places in regard to their degree of conformity with laws concerning sanitation), Short commons, Short cut, Shorthand, Single [Double] bed, Single [Return] ticket, Single woman [man, person], Sixpence, Small beer, (*contrasted with* One small beer), Small change, Small hours, Small talk, Soft collar, Soft drinks, Soft soap, Spare room, Square bracket, Square deal, Square meal, Strong drink, Sweetheart, Sweetmeats, Sweet peas, Sweeping proposal, Vicious circle, Weighty words, Wild beast [flower], Yellow peril, Yellow press, Young lady.

322.2 (Cf. 321.6)

Pattern:

PRES PART \times NOUN

The following is a small but representative collection.

Acting manager [secretary, *etc.*], Bombing plane, Binding agreement [promise, *etc.*], Closing address [speech, *etc.*], Coming man [race, *etc.*] Contributing factor [element, *etc.*], Crowning glory [victory, *etc.*], Crying disgrace [need, *etc.*], Floating debt, Floating palace

[hotel, *etc.*], Folding table [chair, bed, *etc.*], Going concern (*e.g.* To take a thing over as a going concern), Helping hand (*e.g.* To lend a helping hand), Leading article, Moving picture(s), Opening address [speech, *etc.*], Promising man [young man, scheme, *etc.*] (*Cf.* Man of promise, *etc.*), Sewing machine (*Cf.* 321.6), Singing bird [insect], Shooting star, Sleeping partner, Spinning top, Standing army, Standing order, Talking machine, Winning card [number, *etc.*], Working man [woman, class, *etc.*] *etc., etc.*

322.3

Pattern:

The following is a small but representative collection.

PAST PART × NOUN

Armed force, Balanced budget, Balanced diet, Beaten track, Born fool [poet, musician, *etc.*], Bottled drinks, Canned food [fruit, *etc.*], Chosen people, Closed question, Detached house [palace, *etc.*], Dotted line, Exploded idea, Freedman, Given name, Lost time, Married [Unmarried] man [woman, person], Mounted police, Potted meat, Promised land, Shaved ice, Spoken [Written] word, Spotted fever, Sunken road [hedge, *etc.*], Swelled head (*Note.* Not Swollen head), Tinned food [fruit, *etc.*], Understood thing, United front, United Kingdom, United States, *etc., etc.*

322.4

Pattern:

ADVERB × NOUN*

(In connection with this category we are reminded of the problem of the IOAB words, set forth under 3111).

Afterthought, Background, Back number, Backsliding, Backslider, Broadcast, By-pass, Byway(s), Downfall, Down [Up] grade, Down [Up] line, Down [Up] train, Down [Up] stroke, Foreground, Forethought, Intake, Outbreak, Outbuilding, Outburst, Outcry, Outgo, Out-house, Outlaw, Outlay, Outlook, Output, Overcoat, Overemphasis, Overestimate, Overproduction, Overshoes, Overstatement, Overtime, Overwork, Turn down collar, Underclothes, Underclothing, Underemphasis, Underestimate, Undergarment, Underproduction, Understatement, Underwear, Upstart, Uptake, *etc., etc.*

323

The category-number 323 (*or* (32.3) stands for all noun collocations corresponding to the general pattern:

* Many of these collocations would be perhaps more conveniently set forth and studied in connection with prefixes and derivatives. See, for instance, the Concise Oxford Dictionary under in-, out-, over-, under-, up-, *etc.*

NOUN \times PREP \times N₃

It is conveniently divided into the sub-categories:

323.1; NOUN \times of \times NOUN

323.2; NOUN \times VARIOUS PREPS \times SPECIFIC NOUN

323.3; NOUN \times PREPS OTHER THAN of \times N₃

and each of these is or may conveniently be further subdivided.

323.1

Pattern:

N \times of \times N₃.

This is conveniently divided into the sub-categories:

3231.1; *General* [Leave of absence]

3231.2; PARTITIVE UNIT \times of \times NOUN [Blade of grass]

3231.3; DETERMINATIVE \times of \times UNSPECIFIC N₃ [A lot of money]

3231.4; NOUN \times of \times UNSPECIFIC N₃ [A means of living]

3231.5; *Residue* [The best of it]

3231.1

General

An enormous number of collocations of this class are found in current English. The following is a representative, if scanty, collection. They are perhaps susceptible of the sub-classification:

32311.1; Those that could be replaced by 321.1 (NOUN \times NOUN), e.g. *Balance of trade, Book of reference, Point of view, Rate of exchange, Sentence of death, etc.* which are also expressed as *Trade balance, Reference book, View-point, Exchange rate, Death sentence, etc.*

32311.2; Those that cannot be so replaced, e.g. *Act of God, Balance of power, Bill of lading, Church of England, Peace of mind, etc.*

But there are transitional examples. *Prisoner of war* has not the same connotation as *War prisoner*, and *Administration Board* or *Education Minister* are more typical of telegraphic English or journalese than of a good prose style. We are here grouping the two types together in the following representative but relatively incomplete list.

Absence of mind, Act of God, Act of war, Balance of power, Balance of trade, Bill of Exchange, Bill of fare, Bill of health, Bill of lading, Bill of sale, Board of Administration, Board of Education, Book of reference, Church of England [Scotland, Rome, etc.], Chapter of accidents, Chief of staff, Coat of arms, Debt of honour, Frame of mind, Guard of honour, House of Commons [Lords, Peers, Parliament], Honours of war, (Pretty) kettle of fish, Lily of the valley, Labour of love, Leave of absence, Letter of credit, Letter of introduction, Man of

business, Man of his word, Man of parts, Man of science, Man of the world, Man of war, Matter of course, Matter of fact, Matter of life and death, Matter of no account, Ministry of Commerce [Communications, Education, Foreign Affairs, *etc.*], Minister of Commerce [Communications, Education, *etc.*], Part of speech, Peace of mind, Pick of the bunch, Piece of one's mind, Place of amusement, Point of view, Position of trust [responsibility, *etc.*], Presence of mind, Prince of the blood, Prisoner of war, Rate of exchange, Rate of subscription, Right of way, Rule of thumb, Seat of honour, Secretary of State, Sentence of death, Slip of the pen [tongue], State of affairs, State of things, Stretch of imagination, Stroke of genius, Style of address, Train of events, Train of thought, Tug of war, Way of thinking, Word of honour, Work of art.

3231.2

Under this heading are listed an indefinite number of noun-collocations in which the first noun is in the nature of a partitive unit corresponding in function more or less to the so-called "auxiliary numerals" of the languages of the Far East. For purposes of reference and further study, it is convenient to subdivide them into the two following groups:

32312.1; NOUN × of × SINGULAR UNCOUNTABLE NOUN

32312.2; NOUN × of × PLURAL NOUN

32312.1

Pattern:

NOUN × of × SINGULAR UNCOUNTABLE NOUN

The following are characteristic examples:

Article of clothing, Bit of luck *etc.*, Cake of soap, Chunk of bread [wisdom, *etc.*], Clap of thunder, Clot of blood, Drop of water, [blood, *etc.*], Ear of corn [wheat, *etc.*], Flake of snow, *etc.*, Flash of Lightning [genius, *etc.*], Grain of sand [wisdom, *etc.*], Loaf of bread, Lock of hair, Lump of sugar, *etc.*, Piece of furniture [cloth, *etc.*], Piece of advice [impudence, *etc.*] (*but not* Piece of warning, *etc.*), Pinch of salt, Scrap of paper, *etc.*, Sheet of paper, *etc.*, Slice of cake, *etc.*, Speck of dust, Splash of mud, *etc.*, Stroke of luck [diplomacy, *etc.*], Word of advice [warning, *etc.*].

Note. The prevalence of the term "et cetera" in the above list is an indication that many of such collocations are transitional between collocations proper and "construction patterns." The same may be said of the following category.

32312.2

Pattern:

NOUN × of × PLURAL NOUN

Brace of partridges *etc.*, Bunch of flowers, *etc.*, Fleet of ships [boats, *etc.*], Flight of birds, Flock of sheep [birds *etc.*], Herd of cattle,

Pack of wolves [dogs, cards, etc.], Pair of scissors [glasses, spectacles, tongs, trousers, pincers, scales, wings, etc.], Row of houses, etc., Set of teeth [ornaments, etc.], String of beads [pearls, etc.], Team of horses etc., etc., etc.

32313

A place and category-number must be assigned to a class of noun-collocations that are in some ways similar to, but which in other ways differ from those listed under 3231.1 and 3231.2. (See in this connection 32312).

A couple of $\times N_3$, A crowd of $\times N_3$, A (good, great) deal of $\times N_3$, A diversity of $\times N$, A (good, fair, etc.) half of $\times N_3$, A heap of $\times N_3$, A kind of $\times N_3$, A lot of $\times N_3$, A multitude of $\times N_3$, A (good, great) number of $\times N_3$, A (good, great) quantity of $\times N_3$, A (good) quarter of $\times N_3$, A score of $\times N_3$, A sort of $\times N_3$, A variety of $\times N_3$, etc., etc.

3231.4

Pattern:

SPECIFIC NOUN \times of \times UNSPECIFIC N_3

This is a more or less regular pattern, and most combinations of this type can readily be pieced together by those who are acquainted with the component words. The following, however, are examples of those combinations that seem to be most in the nature of collocations as defined.

Approval of $\times N_3$
 Envy of $\times N_3$
 Ignorance of $\times N_3$
 An imitation of $\times N_3$
 The impossibility of $\times N_3$
 An impression of $\times N_3$
 Jealousy of $\times N_3$
 A lack of $\times N_3$
 A likelihood of $\times N_3$
 Mastery of $\times N_3$
 A matter of $\times N_3$
 A means of $\times N_3$
 A method of $\times N_3$
 An offer of $\times N_3$
 A possibility of $\times N_3$
 A probability of $\times N_3$
 A problem of $\times N_3$
 A promise of $\times N_3$
 A question of $\times N_3$
 A result of $\times N_3$
 A sight of $\times N_3$
 The secret of $\times N_3$
 A smell of $\times N_3$

A taste of $\times N_3$
 A victim of (or to) $\times N_3$
 A want of $\times N_3$

3231.5

This is a convenient place to list the residue of category 3231. So far we have noted only the following examples:

The best [worst] of it
 The life of me,
 e.g. I can't for the life of me recollect it.

3232

The category-number 3232 (or 323.2) stands for all noun collocations of the pattern:

$N \times \text{PREP OTHER THAN of} \times \text{SPECIFIC NOUN}$

The following are representative examples:

Case in point, Castle in Spain [the air], Change for the better [worse], Cold in the head, Commander-in-chief, Father [mother, son, daughter]-in-law, Four-in-hand, House on fire (e.g. Like a house on fire), Love in a mist, Man about town, Man at arms, Man in the street, Measure for measure, Play upon words, Stock in trade, Struggle for life [existence], Tit for tat, Ward in chancery.

3233

The category-number 3233 (or 323.3) stands for all noun-collocations of the pattern:

$N \times \text{PREP OTHER THAN of} \times \text{UNSPECIFIC NOUN}$

Note: Whereas most of the categories of noun-collocations that precede and follow this are more or less in the nature of incomplete lists of compound nouns presented very tentatively, the present category is comparable to those under the headings of 31, 35, 36, viz. carefully selected examples of those collocations that seem most worth listing.

They are set forth here in the alphabetical order of the prepositions.

About

(In most of the following examples about may be replaced by concerning, regarding or as to)

Anxiety about $\times N_3$
 An argument about $\times N_3$
 Concern about $\times N_3$
 A discussion about (or on) $\times N_3$
 A dream about (or of) $\times N_3$
 An enquiry about (or on) $\times N_3$
 Information about $\times N_3$

Knowledge about (*or of*) $\times N_3$
 A mistake about $\times N_3$
 A misunderstanding about $\times N_3$
 An opinion about $\times N_3$
 A quarrel about $\times N_3$
 A speech about (*or on*) $\times N_3$
 A talk about (*or on*) $\times N_3$

Against

Animosity against (*or towards*) $\times N_3$
 Antidote against (*or to*) $\times N_3$
 An argument against $\times N_3$
 An attempt against $\times N_3$
 A battle against $\times N_3$
 A claim against $\times N_3$
 A crime against $\times N_3$
 A defence against $\times N_3$
 A fight against (*or with*) $\times N_3$
 A grievance against $\times N_3$
 A hostility against (*or towards*) $\times N_3$
 A march against $\times N_3$
 A match against $\times N_3$
 An objection against (*or to*) $\times N_3$
 An offence against $\times N_3$
 A precaution against $\times N_3$
 A prejudice against (*or towards*) $\times N_3$
 A protection against $\times N_3$
 A protest against $\times N_3$
 A race against $\times N_3$
 A reason against $\times N_3$
 Remonstrance against $\times N_3$
 Resentment against $\times N_3$
 A resolution against $\times N_3$
 A revolt against $\times N_3$
 A remedy against (*or for*) $\times N_3$
 A safeguard against $\times N_3$
 Security against $\times N_3$
 Sin against $\times N_3$
 Spite against $\times N_3$
 A suspicion against $\times N_3$
 A threat against $\times N_3$
 A vote against $\times N_3$
 A war against (*or with*) $\times N_3$
 A warning against $\times N_3$

As

An appointment as $\times N_3$
 A nomination as $\times N_3$
 A post as $\times N_3$
 A position as $\times N_3$
 A situation as $\times N_3$

At

Aim at $\times N_3$
 Amazement at $\times N_3$
 Amusement at $\times N_3$
 Anger at $\times N_3$
 Annoyance at $\times N_3$
 Arrival at $\times N_3$
 Aspiration at $\times N_3$
 Astonishment at $\times N_3$
 An attempt at $\times N_3$
 A bite at $\times N_3$
 A clutch at $\times N_3$
 Connivance at $\times N_3$
 A dart at $\times N_3$
 Disappointment at $\times N_3$
 Disgust at $\times N_3$
 An effort at $\times N_3$
 Envy at $\times N_3$
 An expert at $\times N_3$
 Fright at $\times N_3$
 A frown at $\times N_3$
 A gaze at $\times N_3$
 A glance at $\times N_3$
 Grief at $\times N_3$
 A guess at $\times N_3$
 Hesitation at $\times N_3$
 A hint at $\times N_3$
 A kick at $\times N_3$
 A laugh at $\times N_3$
 A look at $\times N_3$
 Offence at $\times N_3$
 A peep at $\times N_3$
 Satisfaction at $\times N_3$
 Shame at $\times N_3$
 Skill at $\times N_3$
 A smile at $\times N_3$
 A sneer at $\times N_3$
 A start at $\times N_3$
 Surprise at $\times N_3$
 Terror at $\times N_3$

Between

An analogy between $\times N_3$
 A boundary between $\times N_3$
 A choice between $\times N_3$
 Competition between $\times N_3$
 A connection between $\times N_3$
 A contest between $\times N_3$
 A contradiction between $\times N_3$
 A contrast between $\times N_3$

A conversation between $\times N_3$
 A correspondence between $\times N_3$
 A difference between $\times N_3$
 A distance between $\times N_3$
 A distinction between $\times N_3$
 A fight between $\times N_3$
 A likeness between $\times N_3$
 A marriage between $\times N_3$
 A meeting between $\times N_3$
 A misunderstanding between $\times N_3$
 A quarrel between $\times N_3$
 A race between $\times N_3$
 A relation between $\times N_3$
 A relationship between $\times N_3$
 A resemblance between $\times N_3$
 Rivalry between $\times N_3$
 An understanding between $\times N_3$

By

Death by $\times N_3$
 Multiplication by $\times N_3$

For

Ability for (or in) $\times N_3$
 Accommodation for $\times N_3$
 An admiration for $\times N_3$
 An advocate for (or of) $\times N_3$
 An affection for $\times N_3$
 An allowance for $\times N_3$
 An ambition for (or towards) $\times N_3$
 An apology for $\times N_3$
 An appeal for $\times N_3$
 An appetite for $\times N_3$
 An application for $\times N_3$
 An aptitude for $\times N_3$
 An argument for $\times N_3$
 An arrangement for $\times N_3$
 An attachment for $\times N_3$
 An attraction for $\times N_3$
 A base for $\times N_3$
 A battle for $\times N_3$
 Blame for $\times N_3$
 A candidate for $\times N_3$
 A capacity for $\times N_3$
 Care for $\times N_3$
 A cause for $\times N_3$
 A change for $\times N_3$
 A charge for $\times N_3$
 A cheque for $\times N_3$
 A claim for $\times N_3$

Compensation for $\times N_3$
 Consideration for $\times N_3$
 Contempt for N_3
 A cry for $\times N_3$
 A cure for $\times N_3$
 A demand for $\times N_3$
 A design for $\times N_3$
 A desire for $\times N_3$
 A device for $\times N_3$
 A disinclination for $\times N_3$
 A dislike for $\times N_3$
 An eagerness for $\times N_3$
 An enthusiasm for $\times N_3$
 Esteem for $\times N_3$
 An exchange for $\times N_3$
 An excuse for $\times N_3$
 An explanation for (*or of*) $\times N_3$
 Facilities for $\times N_3$
 A fancy for $\times N_3$
 A fight for $\times N_3$
 Fitness for $\times N_3$
 A fondness for $\times N_3$
 A foundation for $\times N_3$
 Friendship for $\times N_3$
 A genius for $\times N_3$
 A gift for $\times N_3$
 Gratitude for $\times N_3$
 Hatred for (*or of*) $\times N_3$
 Help for $\times N_3$
 A hope for (*or of*) $\times N_3$
 An inclination for (*to or towards*) $\times N_3$
 An instinct for $\times N_3$
 An interest for $\times N_3$
 A justification for (*or of*) $\times N_3$
 Leisure for $\times N_3$
 Liability for $\times N_3$
 A liking for $\times N_3$
 A longing for $\times N_3$
 A love for $\times N_3$
 A mania for $\times N_3$
 A match for $\times N_3$
 Material for $\times N_3$
 A matter for $\times N_3$
 A measure for $\times N_3$
 A memory for $\times N_3$
 A method for (*or of*) $\times N_3$
 A mood for $\times N_3$
 A motive for $\times N_3$
 Mourning for $\times N_3$
 A name for $\times N_3$

A necessity for $\times N_3$
A need for $\times N_3$
Neglect for $\times N_3$
An occasion for $\times N_3$
An opening for $\times N_3$
An operation for $\times N_3$
An opportunity for $\times N_3$
An order for $\times N_3$
Pardon for $\times N_3$
A partiality for $\times N_3$
A passion for $\times N_3$
A payment for $\times N_3$
A penalty for $\times N_3$
Permission for $\times N_3$
A petition for $\times N_3$
Pity for $\times N_3$
A plan for $\times N_3$
A plea for $\times N_3$
A possibility for $\times N_3$
A prayer for $\times N_3$
A preference for $\times N_3$
A preparation for $\times N_3$
A present for $\times N_3$
A pretext for $\times N_3$
A prize for $\times N_3$
A prospect for (or of) N_3
Provision for $\times N_3$
A punishment for $\times N_3$
A qualification for $\times N_3$
Readiness for $\times N_3$
A reason for $\times N_3$
A receipt for $\times N_3$
A recipe for $\times N_3$
A recommendation for $\times N_3$
A record for $\times N_3$
A regard for $\times N_3$
Regret for $\times N_3$
A remedy for $\times N_3$
Remorse for $\times N_3$
Remuneration for $\times N_3$
Repentance for $\times N_3$
A reproach for $\times N_3$
A reputation for $\times N_3$
A request for $\times N_3$
A resolution for $\times N_3$
A respect for $\times N_3$
Responsibility for $\times N_3$
A return for $\times N_3$
A revenge for $\times N_3$
A reverence for $\times N_3$

A reward for $\times N_3$
 Room for $\times N_3$
 A search for $\times N_3$
 A season for $\times N_3$
 A sigh for $\times N_3$
 A signal for $\times N_3$
 A solution for $\times N_3$
 Sorrow for $\times N_3$
 A start for (*or towards*) $\times N_3$
 A struggle for $\times N_3$
 A subject for $\times N_3$
 A substitute for $\times N_3$
 Sympathy for $\times N_3$
 A taste for $\times N_3$
 A test for $\times N_3$
 Thanks for $\times N_3$
 A ticket for $\times N_3$
 Time for $\times N_3$
 A treatment for $\times N_3$
 A triumph for $\times N_3$
 Use for $\times N_3$
 A vote for $\times N_3$
 A weakness for $\times N_3$
 A wish for $\times N_3$
 Yearning for $\times N_3$
 Zeal for $\times N_3$
 Zest for $\times N_3$

From

Absence from $\times N_3$
 Abstention from $\times N_3$
 An adaptation from $\times N_3$
 Danger from (*or of*) $\times N_3$
 A descent from $\times N_3$
 A discouragement from $\times N_3$
 A distance from $\times N_3$
 A divergency from $\times N_3$
 An escape from $\times N_3$
 Fatigue from $\times N_3$
 Independence from $\times N_3$
 An omission from $\times N_3$
 Preservation from $\times N_3$
 Recovery from $\times N_3$
 Relief from $\times N_3$
 A rescue from $\times N_3$
 A rest from $\times N_3$
 Retirement from $\times N_3$
 A return from $\times N_3$
 Separation from $\times N_3$
 Shelter from $\times N_3$

Subtraction from $\times N_3$
 Suffering from $\times N_3$
 A translation from $\times N_3$
 A withdrawal from $\times N_3$

In

Ability in $\times N_3$
 Carelessness in $\times N_3$
 A change in $\times N_3$
 Confidence in $\times N_3$
 A dealer in $\times N_3$
 A delight in $\times N_3$
 An examination in $\times N_3$
 An exercise in $\times N_3$
 Experience in $\times N_3$
 A fashion in $\times N_3$
 Instruction in $\times N_3$
 An investment in $\times N_3$
 A lesson in $\times N_3$
 A master in $\times N_3$
 A pain in $\times N_3$
 A participation in $\times N_3$
 A pleasure in $\times N_3$
 Pride in $\times N_3$
 Proficiency in $\times N_3$
 Progress in $\times N_3$
 A reform in $\times N_3$
 Regularity in $\times N_3$
 Research in $\times N_3$
 Severity in $\times N_3$
 Sincerity in $\times N_3$
 Skill in $\times N_3$
 Slowness in $\times N_3$
 A specialist in $\times N_3$
 Success in $\times N_3$

On or Upon

An accent on $\times N_3$
 An attack on $\times N_3$
 A bearing on (or upon) $\times N_3$
 A burden on $\times N_3$
 A comment on $\times N_3$
 Congratulations on (or upon) $\times N_3$
 A decision on $\times N_3$
 Dependence on (or upon) $\times N_3$
 A disagreement on (or over) $\times N_3$
 An emphasis on (or upon) $\times N_3$
 An experiment on $\times N_3$
 An expert on (or in) $\times N_3$
 An improvement on (or upon) $\times N_3$

A lecture on (or in) $\times N_3$
 A light on $\times N_3$
 An outlook on $\times N_3$
 Pressure on (or upon) $\times N_3$
 Reliance on (or upon) $\times N_3$
 A report on $\times N_3$
 Research on (or in) $\times N_3$
 Silence on $\times N_3$
 A speech on (or about) $\times N_3$
 Insistence on (or upon) $\times N_3$
 Vengeance on (or upon) $\times N_3$

Over

An advantage over $\times N_3$
 Authority over $\times N_3$
 Control over $\times N_3$
 A glance over $\times N_3$
 Influence over $\times N_3$
 Power over $\times N_3$
 Superiority over $\times N_3$
 Supremacy over $\times N_3$
 Triumph over $\times N_3$

To

An accident to $\times N_3$
 Adaptation to $\times N_3$
 Adherence to $\times N_3$
 Admission to $\times N_3$
 An adviser to $\times N_3$
 An allusion to $\times N_3$
 An alternative to $\times N_3$
 An ambassador to $\times N_3$
 An amendment to $\times N_3$
 Antipathy to (towards or against) $\times N_3$
 An appeal to $\times N_3$
 An application to $\times N_3$
 An approach to $\times N_3$
 Assistance to $\times N_3$
 An assistant to $\times N_3$
 Attachment to $\times N_3$
 Attention to $\times N_3$
 Attraction to (or towards) $\times N_3$
 Aversion to (or against) $\times N_3$
 A barrier to $\times N_3$
 A blow to $\times N_3$
 A claim to $\times N_3$
 A clue to $\times N_3$
 A concession to $\times N_3$
 Conformity to (or with) $\times N_3$
 A consent to $\times N_3$

A contrast to $\times N_3$
 A contribution to $\times N_3$
 A contributor to $\times N_3$
 Damage to $\times N_3$
 Devotion to $\times N_3$
 A disaster to $\times N_3$
 A disgrace to $\times N_3$
 A dislike to $\times N_3$
 A (long *etc.*) distance to $\times N_3$
 A drawback to $\times N_3$
 A duty to (or towards) $\times N_3$
 An equivalent to (or of) $\times N_3$
 An exception to $\times N_3$
 An exposure to $\times N_3$
 An heir to $\times N_3$
 A hindrance to $\times N_3$
 Hostility to (or towards) $\times N_3$
 Indifference to (or towards) $\times N_3$
 An incentive to $\times N_3$
 An injury to $\times N_3$
 An introduction to $\times N_3$
 An invitation to $\times N_3$
 A key to $\times N_3$
 A likeness to $\times N_3$
 A limit to $\times N_3$
 A loss to $\times N_3$
 A means to $\times N_3$
 A memorial to $\times N_3$
 A monument to $\times N_3$
 Obedience to $\times N_3$
 An objection to $\times N_3$
 An obligation to $\times N_3$
 An obstacle to $\times N_3$
 An obstruction to $\times N_3$
 Opposition to $\times N_3$
 A parallel to $\times N_3$
 Politeness to $\times N_3$
 A postscript to $\times N_3$
 A preface to $\times N_3$
 A prelude to $\times N_3$
 A reference to $\times N_3$
 A relation to $\times N_3$
 A relationship to $\times N_3$
 Repair to $\times N_3$
 A reply to $\times N_3$
 A resemblance to $\times N_3$
 Resistance to (or against) $\times N_3$
 A response to $\times N_3$
 Responsibility to $\times N_3$
 A return to $\times N_3$

A shock to $\times N_3$
 Similarity to $\times N_3$
 A slave to $\times N_3$
 A stranger to $\times N_3$
 A subscription to $\times N_3$
 A susceptibility to $\times N_3$
 A supplement to $\times N_3$
 A temptation to $\times N_3$
 A traitor to $\times N_3$
 A victim to $\times N_3$

Towards

Antipathy towards (or to) $\times N_3$
 Behaviour towards $\times N_3$
 A contribution towards $\times N_3$
 A leaning towards $\times N_3$
 Malice towards $\times N_3$
 A move towards $\times N_3$
 A step towards $\times N_3$
 A tendency towards $\times N_3$

With

An acquaintance with $\times N_3$
 An agreement with $\times N_3$
 An alliance with $\times N_3$
 An appointment with $\times N_3$
 An argument with $\times N_3$
 A battle with (or against) $\times N_3$
 A collision with $\times N_3$
 A comparison with $\times N_3$
 Competition with $\times N_3$
 A conference with $\times N_3$
 A connection with $\times N_3$
 A consultation with $\times N_3$
 A contact with $\times N_3$
 A contrast with $\times N_3$
 A conversation with $\times N_3$
 Co-operation with $\times N_3$
 Dealings with $\times N_3$
 A discussion with $\times N_3$
 Dissatisfaction with $\times N_3$
 An encounter with $\times N_3$
 An engagement with $\times N_3$
 An experience with $\times N_3$
 An experiment with $\times N_3$
 A friendship with $\times N_3$
 Impatience with $\times N_3$
 An interview with $\times N_3$
 A link with $\times N_3$
 A marriage with $\times N_3$

A meeting with $\times N_3$
 A misunderstanding with $\times N_3$
 A partnership with $\times N_3$
 Patience with $\times N_3$
 A quarrel with $\times N_3$
 A relation with $\times N_3$
 A relationship with $\times N_3$
 Satisfaction with $\times N_3$
 Sympathy with $\times N_3$
 A talk with $\times N_3$
 Trouble with $\times N_3$
 An understanding with $\times N_3$
 A war with (or against) $\times N_3$

324

The category-number 324 (or 32.4) stands for those noun-collocations characterized by IOAB adverbs as the second element. There are three subdivisions:

- 324.1; VERB \times IOAB [Breakdown]
 324.2; VERBAL NOUN IN -er \times IOAB [Listener in]
 324.3; VERBAL NOUN IN -ing \times IOAB [Summing up]

324.1

Pattern:

VERB \times IOAB

Note. We are struck here by the extraordinary mixture of technical, topical, conversational, and slang, and the difficulty of drawing any hard-and-fast distinction between them.

The following are representative examples:

Blow out [up, off, in, through, *etc.*], Breakdown, Break up, Brush up, Cave-in, Clear-up, Comeback, Comedown, (*e.g.* What a comedown!) Drawback, Frame-up, Getaway, Get up (=Style of arrangement), Go-between, Go-by, Hold-up, Hook-up (of broadcasting), Kick-off (of football), Knock-out (of boxing), Lay-out (of a printing page), Lean-to (= Shed), Leg up (*e.g.* To give someone a leg up), Lock-out, Lock-up (= prison), Look in (*e.g.* Not to have a look in), Look-out (*e.g.* To be on the look-out; *cf.* Outlook), Make up (of printed page, of a face), Mix-up, Pick-up (of gramophone receiver), Pullover (=certain woollen garment), Pull-up (*e.g.* for carmen), Round-up, Send-off, Set-to, Set-back, Shakedown (=improvised bed), Shake-up, Show-down, Smash up, Stand-by, (*e.g.* A good stand-by), Standstill (*e.g.* To come to a standstill), Stopover (on railway ticket), Take-off (of aeroplane, *also* skit), Throwback, Throwout, Toss-up (=even chances), Turnover (amount of business done on income and expenditure), Walk-over (= easy victory), Wash up, Wash out, Way in, Way out.

324.2

Pattern:

VERBAL NOUN IN -(e)r × IOAB

The following are representative examples:

(Good, bad *etc.*) getter-up, Hanger-on, Knocker-up, Listener-in, Looker-on, Runner-up, Picker up (*e.g.* of unconsidered trifles), Passer-by.

(This type although of ancient usage is by no means obsolete, as witness the recent formation *Listener-in*. That they are undoubtedly "collocations" within the scope of the definition is evident, seeing that they cannot be coined at will as "free expressions"; one cannot say *giver-in* of one who gives in, nor *giver-up* of one who gives up, nor *sender-off* of one who sends off, *etc.*)

324.3

Pattern:

VERBAL NOUN IN -ing × IOAB

The following are representative examples:

Checking in, Checking out, Checking up, Clearing-up, Reckoning-up, Talking-to (= scolding), Telling-off (= scolding), Ticking-off (= scolding), Warming-up, Washing up, *etc., etc.*

(Many others are probably to be found, especially in U. S. A. English and in British slang or semi-slang).

325

Certain compoundings of the pattern:

NOUN × and × NOUN

are consecrated by usage. *Black and white*, *Give and take*, *etc.* are recognized comings-together, whereas *White and black*, *Take and give*, *etc.* are in the nature of "free compoundings".

Note. The word *and* in these collocations is usually pronounced [n]; if pronounced with the *a* and *d* fully articulated the collocation will probably not be understood by English-speaking people.

The following is an incomplete but representative list:

Bed and breakfast, Black and white, Board and bed, Bread and butter, Bread and cheese, Brother and sister, Carriage and pair, Cat and dog, Chapter and verse, Coach and four, Coach and horses, Cup and saucer, Fish and chips, Fits and starts, Give and take, Hide and seek, Highways and Byways, Horse and cart, House and home, Husband and wife, Ins and outs, Knife and fork, Odds and ends, Paper and string, Pen and ink, Pins and needles, Profit and loss, Shoes and stockings, Shovel and tongs, Stars and stripes, Thunder and lightning, Wear and tear, Ups and downs.

326

The category-number 326 (or 32.6) stands for the remaining group of noun-collocations. These may be subdivided as follows:

- 326.1; NOUN × MODIFIER [Postmaster General]
- 326.2; VERB × N₂ [Pickpocket]
- 326.3; NOUN × VERB [Rainfall]
- 326.4; IOAB × VERB [Downpour]
- 326.5; Unclassified residue [Left-overs]

326.1

NOUN × MODIFIER

The modifier is usually an adjective.

The following are a few representative examples:

Body politic, Consul [Consulate] General, Envoy Extraordinary, God Almighty, Lady [Lord, Maid] in waiting, Minister plenipotentiary, Postmaster General, President Elect, Princess Royal, The time being, *etc., etc.*

Note. The following are examples of the same construction but are not "collocations" in the sense of the definition:

Linguistics [Mathematics, *etc., etc.*] proper, Fishing, *etc., etc.* extraordinary.

326.2

VERB × N₂

The only examples so far collected are:

Cure-all, Hold-all, Kill-joy, Know-all, Pickpocket, Save-all, Scarecrow, Cutpurse, Wagtail.

326.3

NOUN × VERB

The only examples so far collected are:

Cloudburst, Rainfall, Snowfall.

326.4

IOAB × VERB

The only examples so far collected are:

Downfall, Downthrow, Downpour, Income, Inlet, Inset, Intake, Offshoot, Outbreak, Outburst, Outcast, Outcome, Outfall, Outlook, Outpour, Output, Overflow, Overthrow, Upkeep, Upstart, Uptake.

326.5

This stands for the residue of 32, unclassifiable until a much larger number of such examples have been collected.

At home, Blowfly, Blowpipe, Cat-o'-nine-tails, Close-up, Evergreens, Good-for-nothing, Glassful [Spoonful *etc.*], Grown-up, He-man, Kingdom come, Left-overs, Make-believe, Ne'er-do-well, Old-timer, One-way street, Overhead expenses, Penny-a-liner, Self-determination, Stick-in-the-mud, Thoroughbred, Thoroughfare, Well-being.

33

Category-number 33- (or 3.3) stands for all collocations equivalent to determinatives.

The term "determinative" is conveniently applied to all those words variously called adjectival pronouns, or pronominal adjectives, including articles, demonstratives, cardinal and ordinal numbers, other expressions of quantity and number, possessives, and indefinites. In other terms they consist of those adjectives that are not adjectives of quality, and all pronouns that are not personal, relative, or interrogative pronouns. Determinatives are sometimes used as modifiers of nouns (e.g. *this of this book*) and sometimes as pronouns (e.g. *this of take this*), and sometimes as both.

The various divisions are set forth in the attached synoptic chart.

33 DETERMINATIVE COLLOCATIONS

33.1 Used pronominally or as modifiers

331.1 General [A little]

331.2 Containing *more* [A little more]

331.3 Containing *other* [Any other]

33.2 Used solely as modifiers

332.1 Ending in *of*

3321.1 SINGLE DET \times of [Both of]

3321.2 COMPOUND DET \times of [A great deal of]

3321.3 3321.1 + 3321.2 \times of [A great deal more of]

332.2 Not ending in *of*

3322.1 General [The slightest]

3322.2 Ending in *but* or *except* [All but]

3322.3 Ending in *than* [No fewer than]

33.3 Used only pronominally [Scarcely anything]

331

Category-number 331 (or 33.1) stands for all determinative collocations that may be used either as modifiers or pronominally.

331.1

General

A few
A good many
A great many
A little
As many
As much
Ever so many
Hardly any
Many such
Much fewer
Much less
Not any
One or two [two or three, three or four, *etc.*]
Scarcely any
So many
So much
So very many
So very much
Still fewer
Still less
Still more
That much
The same
The very same
The first two [three, four, *etc.*]
The next two [three, four, *etc.*]
The last two [three, four, *etc.*]
This much
Too many
Too much
Very much
Very many

331.2

Category-number 3312 (or 331.2) stands for all determinative collocations ending in *more*. This is a more or less regular construction-pattern.

One [two, *etc.*] more
A couple more
A [one, two, three, *etc.*] dozen more
A few more
A good deal more

A great deal more
 A good many more
 A great many more
 A little more
 A lot more
 Any more
 As many more
 Ever so many more
 Hardly any more
 Many more
 Much more
 No more
 Not any more
 Plenty more
 Scarcely any more
 So many more
 So much more
 So very many more
 So very much more
 Still more
 Very many more
 Very much more

331.3

Category-number 3313 (or 331.3) stands for a very limited group of determinative collocations of the *another* type. Note that but for an accident of spelling or orthographic word-junction *another* might be written *an other*. See 333.

Any other
 No other
 Not any other
 One other
 Some other

332

Category-number 332 (or 33.2) stands for all determinative collocations that are used solely as modifiers and never pronominally. They may be conveniently subdivided under the two headings:

332.1 with *of*
 332.2 without *of*

3321

Determinative collocations ending in *of*.

These are divided into three classes:

3321.1 SIMPLE DETERMINATIVE × *of*
 3321.2 COMPOUND DETERMINATIVE × *of*
 3321.3 DETERMINATIVE × *more* × *of*.

When any collocation of category 3321 is followed by a noun, the noun must be preceded by the appropriate article (including the alogistic article, thus:

Most of the people

Another piece of [] chalk

33211

These are simple (or one-word) determinatives with the addition of *of*.

One [two, three, *etc.*] of

All of

Any of

Both of

Each of

Little of

Many of

More of

Most of

Much of

None of

Plenty of

Several of

Some of

33212

These are compound determinatives (or determinative collocations) further compounded with *of*.

Another piece of

Another pair of

Another couple of

A few of

A couple of

A good deal of

A good many of

A great many of

A great deal of

A heap of [Heaps of]

A little of

A number of

A good number of

A pair of

A piece of

A pile of

A large [small, *etc.*] amount of

All kinds of

All sorts of

An abundance of

Every bit of

Hardly any of

A [this, that, *etc.*] kind of

A different kind [Different kinds] of

Little or nothing of

A lot [Lots] of

No end of
 A number [Numbers] of
 Any number of
 A [one] piece of
 Two [three, *etc.*] pieces of
 A great [large, *etc.*] number of
 Great [large, *etc.*] numbers of
 A quantity of [Quantities of]
 A large [small, *etc.*] quantity of
 Large [small, *etc.*] quantities of
 Scarcely any of
 So much of
 So very many of
 So very much of
 A [this, that, *etc.*] sort of
 A different sort [Different sorts] of
 A large [small, *etc.*] sum of
 Large [small] sums of
 The whole of
 Too many of
 Too much of
 Very many of
 Very much of

33213

These are practically identical with the collocations listed under 3321.1 and 3321.2 except for the further addition of *more*: thus

DETERMINATIVE (Simple or compound) × more × of

One [two, *etc.*] more of
 A couple more of
 A [one, two, three, *etc.*] dozen more of
 A few more of
 A good deal more of
 A great deal more of
 A good [great] many more of
 A little more of
 A lot more [lots more] of
 Any more of
 As many more of
 Ever so many more of
 Hardly any more of
 Many more of
 Much more of
 Not much of
 Not any more of
 Plenty more of
 Scarcely any more of
 So many more of
 So much more of

So very many more of
 So very much more of
 Some more of
 Still more of
 Very many more of
 Very much more of

3322

Category-number 3322 (or 332.2) stands for all determinative collocations used as modifiers and without of.

They are subdivided under the headings:

- 3322.1 General
- 3322.2 DETERMINATIVE × but [except]
- 3322.3 DETERMINATIVE × than

33221

General

The slightest
 The most
 The least
 Such and such a
 Such and such
 Such a
 No such
 Any such
 No two
 e.g. No two men alike.
 Many a
 The only
 Half a(n)
 e.g. Half an hour
 Half a mile
 Such and such a [an]
 No one [two, three, etc.]
 e.g. No one man could do it.

33222

DETERMINATIVE × but [except]

All but [except]
 Anything but [except]
 Everything but [except]
 Little but [except]
 Nobody but [except]
 No one but [except]
 Nothing but [except]

33223

Category number 33223 has been reserved for determinative collocations ending in *than*. These follow a more or less regular pattern, but the following examples will be of interest:

No fewer than
 No less than
 Little less than
 Hardly [Scarcely] less than
 No more than
 Little more than
 Hardly [Scarcely] more than

333

Category number 333 (or 33.3) stands provisionally for all determinative collocations that are used only pronominally and cannot be used, as they stand, as modifiers. Thus while, e.g. *Scarcely any* (331.1) may be used both as a modifier:

We saw scarcely any trees,

and as a pronominal direct object:

We saw scarcely any,

such collocations as *Scarcely anything* are used only in the latter sense.

It may be held that as such collocations function only as subject, object or noun-predicate, they are nothing other than noun-equivalents, and so should be classed among the noun collocations under 32.

On account of their formal resemblance to compound determinatives and for the sake of easy reference, they may be allowed to stand, at least for the time being, in their present place hereunder.

A good deal
 A great deal
 A lot
 A number
 Another couple
 Another one
 Any [no] others
 A few others
 A good many others
 A great many others
 Ever so many others
 Hardly [Scarcely] any others
 So many others
 So very many others
 Too many others
 Very many others
 All the lot
 As many again
 As much again
 Each other

Every bit
Hardly anything
Little or nothing
The lot
The whole lot
Next to nothing
One another
Scarcely anything
 $A \times [N] \times$ or two

34

Category-number 34 (or 3.4) stands for all collocations that are in the nature of adjective equivalents or compound adjectives.

The various divisions are set forth in the attached synoptic chart.

34 ADJECTIVE COLLOCATIONS

34.1 ADJ × VARIOUS

- 341.1 ADJ × PRES PART [Good looking]
- 341.2 ADJ × NON-VERBAL PAST PART [Good-natured]
- 341.3 ADJ × VERBAL PAST PART [Pleasant-spoken]
- 341.4 ADJ × and × ADJ [Deaf and dumb]
- 341.5 ADJ × to the × NOUN [Harsh to the ear]

34.2 ADV × VARIOUS

- 342.1 ADV × PRES PART [Hard-working]
- 342.2 ADV × NON-VERBAL PAST PART [Ill-mannered]
- 342.3 ADV × VERBAL PAST PART [Above-mentioned]
- 342.4 ADV × ADJ [Ever ready]
- 342.5 ADV × ADV [Well-off]

34.3 NOUN × VARIOUS

- 343.1 NOUN × PRES PART { 3431.1 [Hair-raising]
3431.2 [Seafaring]
- 343.2 NOUN × NON-VERBAL PAST PART [Eagle-eyed]
- 343.3 NOUN × VERBAL PAST PART [Poverty-stricken]
- 343.4 NOUN × ADJ [Snow-white]

34.4 *Residue of 34* [Good-for-nothing]

Note. The term *adjective* is used variously from grammarian to grammarian, and defined in many various and contradictory ways. According to some, this term covers all modifiers of nouns, including the *cannon of cannon ball* or the *garden of garden wall* (See Preface to *A New English Grammar*, Henry Sweet). According to others, it covers any modifiers of nouns except such words as are themselves nouns, for instance: *good, alone, my, this, the, a, two*. According to others, the term is used to designate only such noun-modifiers that are susceptible of being used both as attributes (a *high mountain*) and as predicates (The mountain is *high*). As this last usage of the term adjective is by far the most convenient, and at the same time in accordance with the popular and non-technical use of the term, it is in this sense that we use it in the present classification. For the sake of convenience and reference, however, we have occasionally included examples that do not occur as predicates.

The term *adjective*, then, is applied only to noun modifiers that can be used both as attributes and predicates. Moreover such modifiers are invariably descriptive (In the *good book*, *good* describes the book; in the *first book*, *first* does not describe it), they are generally subject to comparison (*large, larger, largest*), and are generally susceptible of modification by adverbs of degree (*a very good book, this book is too heavy*).

Words such as *my, two, a, the, this, first, other, etc.* are placed under the separate category of determinatives (See 33).

Words such as *alone, asleep, etc.* are placed in a special category of the adverbs (See 35).

We have set forth in detail, under 32, certain problems connected with the collecting and classifying of noun collocations, and in many cases we have contented ourselves with listing tentatively certain groups of representative examples, leaving it for future research to determine which types should be included in or excluded from a List of Collocations.

Similarly these lists of adjective collocations are presented rather as documentary matter than as definite selection to be recommended for use in schools. We have not aimed at presenting exhaustive lists, but rather at providing a skeleton framework of what seems to be an adequate method of classifying such collocations. With this framework and a few characteristic examples, it will be possible for our collaborators to search for further examples, and to decide finally to what extent any of the various lists are of importance, either from the point of view of lexicological research or from that of the teacher and his students.

As will be seen from the examples, it is particularly difficult to determine the border line between those comings-together-of-words that are formed in accordance with some more or less regular and well-known construction pattern, and those which are not.

It will be noted also that, on the whole, adjective collocations

occur more frequently in the language of oratory, poetry, and in short, of emotion-evocating speech than in the prosaic speech used for everyday purposes.

According to our system of classification, we have divided all adjective collocations first into the four classes:

34.1; ADJ \times VARIOUS [Good-looking]

34.2; ADV \times VARIOUS [Well off]

34.3; NOUN \times VARIOUS [Bell-shaped]

34.4; *Residue of 34.*

341

Category-number 341 (or 34.1) stands for all collocations formed according to the pattern

ADJECTIVE \times VARIOUS

It is conveniently subdivided into four classes.

341.1

Pattern:

ADJ \times PRES PART

The only examples so far noted are those of the more or less regular construction-pattern

Good [Fine, Dirty, Ancient, Strange, Odd, *etc.*]-looking
and the expressions

Easy going

Hard-working

341.2

Pattern:

ADJ \times NON-VERBAL PAST PART

[*Note.* By the term "non-verbal past participle" is meant that type of past participle that is derived not from verbs but from nouns. The above formula could also be expressed as ADJ \times NOUN \times (e)d.]

On this pattern an almost unlimited number of examples may be freely formed, e.g. Two-handed, Double-edged, Blue-eyed, Bald-headed, Long-haired, *etc.* The following however are less readily intelligible:

Clean-handed [-limbed, shaved, shouldered, *etc.*]

Cold-blooded

Close-handed [-fisted]

Cross-eyed

Dry-eyed

Foul-mouthed

Good-humoured
 Good-natured
 Good [Bad, Cool, Even, Short, *etc.*]-tempered
 Heavy [Even, High, Open]-handed
 Level-headed
 Light [clean]-fingered
 Shallow [High]-minded
 Short [Near, Far, Clear, Long]-sighted
 Stiff-necked
 Sure-footed
 Tender-hearted
 White-livered

341.3

Pattern:

ADJ × VERBAL PAST PART

A doubtful category, with one single example:

Pleasant [Free, Fair, Plain, Loud]-spoken

[*Note.* This word *pleasant* has probably here an adverbial function. If so the example should be ranged under 342.3].

341.4

Pattern:

ADJ × and × ADJ

Deaf and dumb
 Fair and square
 Hard and fast
 Nice and cool [warm, comfortable, soft, dry, *etc.*, *etc.*]
 Out and out
 Spick and span

341.5

Pattern:

ADJ × to the × NOUN

The following may be noted here. They are used however only predicatively:

Harsh [Offensive, *etc.*] to the ear
 Pleasant [Unpleasant, *etc.*] to the eye
 Smooth [Rough, *etc.*] to the touch
 Soft [Rough, *etc.*] to the feel
 Sweet [Nice, *etc.*] to the taste

342

Category-number 342 (or 34.2) stands for all collocations formed according to the pattern

ADV × VARIOUS

It is conveniently divided into five classes.

342.1

Pattern:

ADV × PRES PART

We have included here for the sake of comparison and reference certain collocations written without a break, which therefore are usually found in the dictionary in the ordinary alphabetical order.

Ever-diminishing [-increasing, complaining, *etc.*]

Everlasting

Far-reaching

Forthcoming

Hard-working

Long-standing

(Note also: Of long standing)

Long-suffering

Never-ending

[Overbearing, Overlapping, Overwhelming, and others, are doubtful examples]

Overflowing

Thoroughgoing

Nice-looking

Well-looking

Well-meaning

[*Cf.* Evil-looking (343.1), Decent-looking (341.1)].

342.2

Pattern:

ADV × NON-VERBAL PAST PART

The following examples have been noted, for what they are worth:

Downhearted

Ill-mannered [-nured, -tempered]

Well-intentioned

Underhanded

[*Note.* Outnumbered, Outwitted, *etc.* are the past participles of the verbs To outnumber, To outwit, *etc.*]

342.3

Pattern:

ADV × VERBAL PAST PART

[*Note.* Many of these examples, for various reasons are doubtful].

Above-mentioned

Badly-educated [-behaved]

Dearly beloved

High-born

Ill-advised [-behaved, -bred, -informed, -known, -taught, -used, *etc.*]

Little known [recognized, suspected, *etc.*]

Long-felt [-forgotten]

Much neglected [exaggerated, *etc.*]

Outspoken

[*Note.* Outdone, Outreached, *etc.* are the past participles of the verbs To outdo, To outreach, *etc.*]

Overpopulated

Underbred

Undermentioned

Well-behaved [-educated, -known, -advised, -spoken, -taught, -beloved, -defined, -read, -marked, -worn, -bred, -disposed, -favoured, -founded, -informed, *etc.*, *etc.*]

342.4

Pattern:

ADV × ADJ

The following examples have been noted:

Evergreen

Ever ready [welcome, *etc.*]

Over-confident [-credulous, -critical, -earnest, -hasty, *etc.*]

342.5

Pattern:

ADV × ADV

The only examples noted

Well [Badly, Comfortably, *etc.*]-off

Fast asleep

343

Category number 343 (or 34.3) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

NOUN × VARIOUS

It is conveniently divided into four classes.

343.1

Pattern:

NOUN × PRES PART

This may be further subdivided into

3431.1; in which the noun stands in direct-object relation to the verb.

3431.2; in which the noun does not stand in direct-object relation to the verb.

3431.1

Regular examples of such compounding are almost unlimited. The following, however, may be considered to be collocations within the definition of the term:

Blood-curdling
 Death-boding (*rare*)
 Ear-piercing
 Hair-raising
 Heartrending
 Smile provoking
 Spirit-stirring
 Teacher-training

3431.2

The following three examples have been noted of those cases in which the noun does not stand in direct-object relation to the verb:

Seafaring
 Sea-going
 Night-walking

343.2

Pattern:

NOUN × NON-VERBAL PAST PARTICIPLE

Most of the examples of such compounding are regularly formed (e.g. Diamond-shaped, Egg-shaped, Glass-fronted). The following, however, may be deemed to be collocations within the definition of the term:

Eagle-eyed
 Harebrained
 Iron-willed
 Lily-livered (*Cf.* White-livered)
 Swallow-tailed
 Trumpet-voiced [-tongued]

343.3

Pattern:

NOUN × VERBAL PAST PART

Although free compoundings may be formed on this pattern by competent writers, the following are among the examples in current usage. They are practically all of oratorical or poetical stylistic value (exception: self-taught [made, contained]).

Bloodshot
 Conscience-stricken
 Fever-stricken
 Forest [Country, *etc.*]-born
 Ironclad
 Leaf [Corpse, *etc.*]-strewn
 Moss-clad
 Moth [worm]-eaten
 Pain-racked
 Poverty-stricken

Priest-ridden
Rainwashed
Seagirt
Self-taught [-made, -contained]
Storm-blown [-swept]
Tempest-tossed
Wave-washed
White-crested
Wind-blown [-swept]

343.4

Pattern:

NOUN × ADJ

Homesick
Jet black
Lovesick
Sea-green
Seasick
Snow-white
Threadbare

344

Category-number 344 (or 34.4) stands for the unclassified residue of 34.

Cut and dried
Ever-to-be-remembered
First [Second] class [rate]
Good for nothing
Happy-go-lucky
Never-to-be-forgotten
Next best
Ten to one
Twopenny-halfpenny
Well-to-do.

35

The category-number 35 (or 3.5) stands for all collocations that are in the nature of adverb equivalents, using the term "adverb" in its widest and vaguest sense, viz. a linguistic symbol (other than a noun or adjective) that in some way modifies some other word in the sentence, or even the sentence as a whole.

[*Note.* If the popular definition: "an adverb modifies a verb, an adjective or another adverb," were exact, then *out* in *to be out* is not an adverb any more than *tired* in *to be tired* is an adverb. Nor does this definition cover the cases of adverbs that modify nouns (e.g. *just* as in *just a child*), or of adverbs that modify sentences as a whole (e.g. *perhaps* as in *perhaps he will come to-morrow*) or of adverbs that are sentences in themselves (e.g. *yes, indeed*).]

Of collocations coming under the heading of category-number 35 there is an immense number and, at first sight, of a nature so heterogeneous as to defy any simple or practical scheme of classification, or dichotomy. One principle however seems to stand out, and that is first to divide all these collocations into two classes, 35.1 and 35.2.

Under class 35.1 will come those adverb-equivalents that, on the whole, modify specific words, or that otherwise form an integral part of the sentence. Thus in *He came yesterday* the adverb *yesterday* modifies *came*, and is moreover an integral part of the sentence.

Under class 35.2 will come those adverb-equivalents that modify no specific words, and that are felt to be elements outside the sentence proper, but adding to the idea expressed by the sentence proper the more or less subjective attitude of the speaker towards that idea. Thus in *Anyhow, he came yesterday* the adverb *anyhow* modifies no specific word in the sentence, but adds to the objective *he-came-yesterday* idea some more or less subjective impression on the part of the speaker towards that objective idea.

35. ADVERB COLLOCATIONS

35.1 Which are integral parts of the sentence.

351.1 PREP × N₃

3511.1 PREP × SINGULAR or UNCOUNTABLE NOUN [At church]

3511.2 PREP × PLURAL NOUN [At intervals]

3511.3 PREP × a or an × NOUN [After a fashion]

3511.4 PREP × the × NOUN [For the present]

3511.5 PREP × one's × NOUN, *etc.*

35115.1 PREP × one's × NOUN [At one's ease]

35115.2 PREP × the × NOUN × of × N₃ [In the place
of the manager]

3511.6 PREP × VARIOUS DETERMINATIVES × NOUN
[As a matter of course]

3511.7 PREP × N₃ OTHER THAN NOUNS [After all]

351.2 N₃ without Prep

3512.1 Adverbs of Time

35121.1 This, last, next × NOUN [This week]

35121.2 This, yesterday, to-morrow, *etc.* morning, *etc.*
[This morning]

35121.3 The day after to-morrow, *etc.*

35121.4 To-day, week, *etc.*

35121.5 VARIOUS × ago [Some time ago]

35121.6 Residue of 35121 [The other day]

3512.2 Adverbs of Duration and Distance.

35122.1 "Time," "way" and "distance" collocations [A long time]

35122.2 "All" compounds [All day]

35122.3 Residue of 35122 [Far and wide]

3512.3 Adverbs of Frequency [Once in a while]

3512.4 Residue of 3512

35124.1 NOUN × PREP × SAME NOUN [One by one]

35124.2 "And" compounds [Here and there]

35124.3 Residue of Adverbs of the 35124 type [All of a sudden]

351.3 IOAB compounds, *etc.*

3513.1 straight × IOAB [Straight in]

3513.2 right × IOAB [Right across]

3513.3 just × IOAB [Just there]

3513.4 all × VARIOUS [All alone]

3513.5 IOAB × there [Over there]

3513.6 IOAB × here [In here]

351.4 Adverbs of Degree

- 3514.1 a × NOUN [A bit]
- 3514.2 Adverbs expressing quantity [A good deal]
- 3514.3 3514.2 × "more or less" [A lot more]
- 3514.4 "Too" compounds [Much too]
- 3514.5 "Than" compounds [Little better than]
- 3514.6 "But" compounds [All but]
- 3514.7 Residue of 3514 [More or less]

35.2 Which are subjective additions for the sentence.

352.1 Unemphatic Additions

- 3521.1 General [As it were]
- 3521.2 = etc. [And all that]

352.2 Emphatic Additions

3522.1 Preceding the sentence.

- 35221.1 PREP × N₃ [At all events]
- 35221.2 CONNECTIVE × SENTENCE
 - 352212.1 as × SENTENCE [As matters stand]
 - 352212.2 if × SENTENCE [If I remember rightly]
 - 352212.3 while × SENTENCE [While I think of it]
 - 352212.4 Residue of 352212 [Now I come to think of it]
- 35221.3 to × INF × VARIOUS [To come to the point]
- 35221.4 Containing present participles [Frankly speaking]
- 35221.5 in imperative form
 - 352215.1 2nd person imperatives [Depend upon it]
 - 352215.2 3rd person imperative [Be that as it may]
- 35221.6 susceptible of adding "that"
- 35221.7 Residue of 35221
 - 352217.1 SUPERLATIVE × of all [First of all]
 - 352217.2 (and) what × VERB × COMPARATIVE
[And what is more]
 - 352217.3 Containing "now" or "then" [Well, then]
 - 352217.4 ADJ. × to × INFINITIVE [Strange to say]
 - 352217.5 certain "attention callers" [I'll tell you what]
 - 352217.6 Residue of 35221.7 [None the less]

3522.2 Following the sentence [And have done with it]

351

The category-number 351 (or 351.1) stands for all collocations of the 35 class that seem to be an integral part of the sentence, and that, moreover, generally modify some specific word of the sentence (as contrasted with the collocations of the 35.2 class, which seem to be in the nature of additions made by the speaker to the sentence proper. See 35.2).

3511

The category-number 3511 (or 351.1) stands for all varieties of 351 of which the pattern is

PREP \times N₁

that is to say, a preposition followed by an object. The term preposition here includes the compound "out of".

Note. Many of these examples figure also under 352.

35111

The category-number 35111 (or 3511.1) stands for all varieties of 3511 of which the pattern is

PREP \times SINGULAR OR UNCOUNTABLE NOUN

This is an extremely useful category, and very characteristic of collocations of a certain type. The absence of any article or other determinative before singular countable nouns constitutes one of the most important exceptions to the rules governing article-usage.

The teacher (rightly) tells his pupils that, e.g. *I am in country, I write with pen, He goes to bank, He slept in train* are incorrect, and must be replaced by, e.g. *I am in THE country, I write with A pen, He goes to THE bank, He slept in THE train*. He (rightly) impresses on them the fact that singular nouns standing for things that can be counted *must* be preceded by some such word as *a, one, the, this, or my*.

And yet this rule breaks down before, e.g. *I am in town, He went on foot, He goes to school, It came by train*.

Analysis of these exceptional cases reveal that the preposition together with the noun form a sort of special adverbial combination, and that the student is bound to memorize such combinations in the same way that he memorizes single words.

In this list the most important of these collocations are included. It will be noted that in this list no attempt has been made to distinguish between singular countable nouns and uncountable nouns, for these merge into one another almost imperceptibly and, moreover, many nouns are of both types.

Category 3511.1 has been arranged according to the alphabetical order of the prepositions.

Against time
At anchor
At bottom
At breakfast [dinner, lunch, *etc.*]
At choice
At church
At court
At ease
At fault
(Near) at hand
At first [second, *etc.*] hand
At heart
At home
Quite at home
At large
At leisure
At length
At liberty
At night
At short notice
At peace
At present
At random
At rest
At school
At sea
All at sea
At sight
At stake
At table
At times
At war
At will
(Hard) at work
Behind time
Beyond dispute
By accident
By birth
By chance
By day [night]
By hand
By heart
By land
Beyond measure
Beyond (all) question
By mail
By mistake
By name
By nature
By oversight

By post
By rail
By request
By return
By right(s)
By steamer
By train
By water
Contrary to expectation
For good
For sale
From choice
From church
From necessity
From market
From prison
From school
From sea
From table
In abundance
In advance
In answer
In agreement
In Autumn
In (full) blossom
In business
In church
In cold blood
In (strict) confidence
In consequence
In due course
In danger
In debt
In depth
In despair
In detail
In disagreement
In disgrace
In disguise
In doubt
In earnest
In fashion
In fault
In favour
In front
In full
In fun
In future
In good faith
In good [bad] part
In good [bad, *etc.*] taste
In half

In hand
In haste
In horror
In good [bad, fair, *etc.*] health
In January [February, *etc.*]
In love
In length
In mind
In name
In need
In width
In number
In (good[bad, fair, *etc.*]) order
In part
In particular
In person
In pieces
In place
In plenty
In practice
In preparation
In prison
In private [public]
In progress
In readiness
In reason
In request
In return
In good [bad, *etc.*] repair
In safety
In school
In secret
In self-defence
In sight
In spring [summer, *etc.*]
In stock
In store
In succession
In surprise
In suspense
In tears
In time
 e.g. He will become a man in time.
In due [good] time
In town
In triumph
In trouble
In tune
In turn
In two

In use
In view
In wonder
Of (any, no) consequence
Of help
Of value
Off duty
Off hand
On board
On business
On credit
On duty
On earth
On foot
On horseback
On land [shore]
On leave
On principle
On record
On sale
On time
On trial
Out of breath
Out of church
Out of danger
Out of date
Out of doors
Out of fashion
Out of office
Out of order
Out of patience
Out of pity
Out of place
Out of pocket
Out of repair
Out of school
Out of temper
Out of time
Out of tune
Out of use
Out of work
To church
To death
To market
To prison
To sea
To table
Towards evening [morning, night]
Under age
Under consideration
Under construction

Under cultivation
Under discussion
Under repair
Under (medical) treatment
Until further notice
Up to date
With care
With difficulty
With ease
With favour
With joy
Within call
Within hearing
Within range
Within reach
Without fail
Without notice
Without success
Without warning

35112

The category-number 35112 (or 3511.2) stands for all varieties of 3511 of which the pattern is

PREP. × PLURAL NOUN

The noun is occasionally modified by determinatives or adjectives. In some instances the collocations are in the nature of minor construction-patterns.

At all costs
At all events
At intervals
At odd moments
At pains
At times
Behind the times
By degrees
By hundreds [thousands, millions, dozens, *etc.*]
By inches
By easy stages
By turns
For ages
For days
For hours (together)
For miles
For practical purposes
For weeks
For years
In difficulties
In heaps
In small [large, great, *etc.*] numbers

In pairs
 In large [small, great, *etc.*] quantities
 In all [some, *etc.*] respects
 In ruins
 In showers
 In tears
 In twos [threes, dozens, *etc.*]
 In good [high, low, *etc.*] spirits
 In ancient times
 In so many words
 In some ways
 In a whisper
 Of all things
 On all sides
 On equal terms
 On second thoughts
 To all intents and purposes
 To pieces
 Under difficulties
 Under favourable [good, bad, *etc.*] auspices
 Under false pretenses
 Within bounds
 Within limits

35113

The category-number 35113 (or 3511.3) stands for all varieties of 3511 of which the pattern is

PREP × *a or an* × NOUN

The noun is occasionally modified by additional determinatives or by adjectives.

In some instances the collocations are in the nature of minor construction-patterns.

After a fashion
 As a (general) rule
 At a blow
 At a disadvantage
 At a distance
 At an end
 At a glance
 At a loss
 At a profit
 At a fearful [terrible, fair, good, great, *etc.*] rate
 At a standstill
 At a stroke
 By a long way
 For a change
 (Not) for a moment
 For a time

For a wonder
 From a good [certain] quarter
 In a body
 In a day or two
 In a heap
 In a hurry
 In an instant
 In a manner
 In a minute
 In a moment
 In a new light
 In a row
 In a great [small, certain, etc.] measure
 In a second
 In a sense
 In a short time
 In a general way
 In a whisper
 In a word
 On an average
 On an excursion
 On a journey
 On a visit
 On a voyage
 To a certain [great] extent
 To a man
 [e.g. They were killed to a man.]
 To a hair's breadth
 [e.g. The accounts are correct to a hair's breadth.]
 To a day
 [e.g. It is three years to a day.]
 To a hair
 [e.g. Her face is her mother's to a hair.]
 With a shout [sigh,] etc.
 With a splash
 With a spring
 With a crash
 With an effort
 With a laugh [smile, etc.]
 With a light [heavy, etc.] heart
 With a rush
 With a will

35114

The category-number 35114 (or 3511.4) stands for all varieties of 3511 of which the pattern is

PREP × the × NOUN

The noun is occasionally modified by additional determinatives or by adjectives.

In some instances the collocations are in the nature of minor construction-patterns.

At the door
At the outset
At the [present, last, *etc.*] moment
At the eleventh hour
At the time
By the bye
By the day, [hour, gallon, pound, *etc.*]
By the way
For the future
For the last week [month, year, *etc.*]
For the first [second, *etc.* last] time
For the most part
For the moment
For the present
In the beginning
In the daytime
In the dark
In the distance
In the end
In the evening
In the first [second, *etc.* last] place
In the long run
In the meantime
In the meanwhile
In the morning [afternoon, evening, *etc.*]
In the negative [affirmative]
In the open
In the past
In the right [wrong]
In the same strain
In [into] the secret
In the true [strict, full, literal, figurative, legal, moral, *etc.*]
 sense of the word
In the way
Into the bargain
Of the kind
On the contrary
On the east [west, *etc.*]
On the face of it
On the left [right]
On the look out
On the one hand
On the other hand
On the present [last, *etc.*] occasion
On the spot
On the spur of the moment
On the staff
On the surface

On the tip of one's tongue
 On the watch
 On the way
 On the whole
 Out of the question
 Out of the way
 Over the way
 Round the corner
 To the contrary
 To the (bitter) end
 To the last drop [man, etc.]
 To the minute
 To the point
 To the right [left]
 To the skin
 To the teeth e.g. Armed to the teeth.
 Upon the whole

35115

The category-number 35115 (or 3511.5) stands for all varieties of 3511 of which the pattern is either

PREP × one's × NOUN or

PREP × the × NOUN × of × N₂

for, as will be seen, the latter pattern is often convertible into the former.

351151

The category-number 351151 (or 3511.5.1) stands for all varieties of 3511 of which the pattern is

PREP × one's × NOUN

At one's age
 e.g. You ought to know better at your age.
 At one's earliest convenience
 At one's ease
 At one's feet
 At one's leisure
 At one's post
 At one's time of life
 For one's (own) sake
 In one's favour
 In one's own interest
 In one's last [last letter, etc.]
 In one's life
 In one's next
 e.g. To be continued in our next.
 In one's place
 e.g. In your place I should accept.

In one's senses
 In one's time e.g. In his time he had much influence.
 In one's turn (also each in one's turn)
 In one's own way
 In one's right mind
 In one's sleep
 In one's true light
 Of one's (own) free will
 Of one's (own) accord
 Off one's guard
 Off one's mind
 On one's (own) account
 On one's guard
 On one's mind
 On one's way
 On one's way home [to school, etc.]
 Out of one's turn
 Out of one's wits
 To one's cost
 To one's delight
 To one's mind
 With one's whole heart

351152

The category-number 351152 (or 35115.2) stands for all varieties of 3511 of which the pattern

PREP × the × NOUN × of × N₃

may be converted into the pattern

PREP × one's × NOUN

Note. By removing the portion of the pattern marked "× N₃," these adverbs become prepositions very similar to those numbered 3611.2.

PREP × one's × NOUN

Against the will of × N₃
 At the command of × N₃
 At the disposal of × N₃
 At the head of × N₃
 At the height of × N₃
 At the foot of
 At the mercy of × N₃
 At the pleasure of × N₃
 At the request of × N₃
 At the right [left] hand of × N₃
 At the risk of × N₃
 At the service of × N₃
 Behind the back of × N₃
 Beyond the range of × N₃
 Beyond the reach of × N₃
 Beyond the power of × N₃
 Beyond the control of × N₃

By the request of $\times N_3$
 By the power of N_3
 For the benefit of $\times N_3$
 For the good of $\times N_3$
 For the sake of $\times N_3$
 In the hands of $\times N_3$
 In the hope of $\times N_3$
 In the interest of $\times N_3$
 In the middle of $\times N_3$
 In the name of $\times N_3$
 In the opinion of N_3
 In the place of $\times N_3$
 In the power of $\times N_3$
 In the presence of $\times N_3$
 In the service of $\times N_3$
 In the way of $\times N_3$
 e.g. Is this in your way? i.e. an obstacle.
 On the left [right] hand of $\times N_3$
 On the part of $\times N_3$
 On the side of $\times N_3$
 Out of the range of $\times N_3$
 Out of the reach of $\times N_3$
 Out of the power of $\times N_3$
 Out of the control of $\times N_3$
 Through the influence of $\times N_3$
 To the advantage of $\times N_3$
 To the astonishment of $\times N_3$
 To the benefit of $\times N_3$
 To the delight of $\times N_3$
 To the disadvantage of $\times N_3$
 To the disappointment of $\times N_3$
 To the honour of $\times N_3$
 To the joy of $\times N_3$
 To the liking of $\times N_3$
 To the left [right] of $\times N_3$
 To the mind of $\times N_3$
 To the prejudice of $\times N_3$
 To the relief of $\times N_3$
 To the satisfaction of $\times N_3$
 To the shame of $\times N_3$
 To the surprise of $\times N_3$
 To the taste of $\times N_3$
 To the terror of $\times N_3$
 Under the auspices of $\times N_3$
 Under the care of $\times N_3$
 Under the charge of $\times N_3$
 Under the control of $\times N_3$
 Under the (very) eyes of $\times N_3$
 Under the government of $\times N_3$
 Under the heading of $\times N_3$
 Under the influence of $\times N_3$
 Under the name of $\times N_3$

Under the (very) nose of $\times N_3$
Under the observation of $\times N_3$
Under the orders of $\times N_3$
Under the title of $\times N_3$
Under the control of $\times N_3$
Within the range of $\times N_3$
Within the reach of $\times N_3$
Within the power of $\times N_3$
Without the knowledge of $\times N_3$

35116

Under category-numbers 3511.3, 3511.4 and 3511.5 we have listed respectively

PREP \times the \times NOUN
PREP \times a \times NOUN
PREP \times one's \times NOUN

There remain a considerable number of collocations similar to these but in which the noun is modified in various other ways (e.g. by *this*, *that*, *some*). These we range under the category number 35116 (or 3511.6). They are here arranged at present in the alphabetical order of prepositions, but it may be found more convenient to subdivide them in some such way as:

35116.1 PREP \times this or that \times NOUN
35116.2 PREP \times some, any or no \times NOUN

As a general thing
As a matter of course
As a matter of fact
At two [three, *etc.*] o'clock
At half past two [three, *etc.*]
At a quarter to two [three, *etc.*]
At a quarter past two [three, *etc.*]
At any [some, no *etc.*] cost
At all costs
At arm's length
At some [no, any, *etc.*] distance
At both ends
At either end
At all events
At all hours
At any moment
At this moment
At a minute's [moment's, hour's, day's, week's, month's *etc.*]
notice.
At this point
At any [no, *etc.*] price
At any rate
At first sight
At any time
At one time
At that time
At what time

At such a time
At this time of day [night]
At this time of the year
At the same time
At every turn
At so much a month [a week, a year, a load, *etc.*]
At that rate
By any [some, no, *etc.*] chance
By all means
By no [any] means
By any [no, *etc.*] possibility
By return of post
By this time
By twos and threes
By way of experiment [trial, precaution, compensation, *etc.*]
By word of mouth
For all his wealth [work, money, *etc.*]
For the life of me
For that matter
For the most part
For the last part
For no [any, some] particular reason
For one thing
For some [a long, a considerable] time (yet)
For the first [second, third, *etc.*] time
For the time being
For the world
For want of (a) better
From this point of view
From day to day [year to year, *etc.*]
From hand to hand
From time to time
From side to side [end to end, place to place, door to door, *etc.*]
From far and near
From morning till night
From beginning to end
From hand to mouth
From top to bottom
In January [February, *etc.*]
In January [February, *etc.*] last [next]
In a week's [an hour's, a month's] time
In three [four, *etc.*] weeks', [days', months', *etc.*] time
In that [this, such a, either, the same, *etc.*] case
In any case
In some [no, both, many] cases
In nine cases out of ten
In 99 cases out of 100
In case of need
In good [bad, *etc.*] order
In these [those] days
In that event
In such a [no, *etc.*] hurry

In that [this] light
 In this [such a, *etc.*] manner
 In some measure
 In other words
 In point of fact
 In all probability
 In that [such a] quarter
 In this [that] respect
 In some respects
 In one's right mind
 In what [this, that] sense
 In the strict sense of the word
 In the early [first, late, later, *etc.*] stages
 In full swing
 In good [bad, *etc.*] taste
 In a bad [good, *etc.*] temper
 In due time
 In due course
 In course of time
 In good time
 In a short time
 In a low voice
 In a quiet way
 In no time
 In time of peace [war, need, *etc.*]
 In that [such a, what, this, *etc.*] way
 In the right [wrong, *etc.*] way
 (In) one way or another
 In view of the fact
 Of some [no, any, *etc.*] avail
 Of no [any, some, little] consequence
 Of all persons
 Of all things
 Of one's own free will
 Of this [that] kind
 Of the same mind
 Of no use
 On Sunday [Monday, *etc.*]
 On Sunday [Monday, *etc.*] morning [afternoon, evening, night]
 On Sunday [Monday, *etc.*] next [last]
 On no [any] account
 On what [these, those, such] grounds
 On these [those, such] lines
 On one [this, that] (particular) occasion
 On the other hand
 On my [your, *etc.*] own responsibility
 On a small scale
 On either [this, that, every, one] side
 On both sides
 On one side e.g. To put something on one side.
 On this understanding
 To all intents and purposes

To the best of my belief [ability, abilities, *etc.*]
 To the bitter end
 To a certain degree
 To this day
 To this [that, the same, what, *etc.*] effect
 To what [this, that, the same, *etc.*] end
 To a certain extent
 To the last man [drop, penny, *etc.*]
 To no purpose
 To the same purpose
 Under any [no, these, such, certain] circumstances
 Up to that time
 Up to this day [hour]
 With all one's faults
 With all one's heart
 With all one's might
 With the best of intentions
 Without any difficulty [trouble, delay, *etc.*]

35117

The category-number 35117 (or 3511.7) stands for all collocations of the pattern

PREP \times N₃

not entered under the headings 3511.1, 3511.2, 3511.3, 3511.4, 3511.5, and 3511.6.

N₃ is here represented by words other than nouns.

Above all
 After a little
 After all
 Among others
 As usual
 At all
 At best
 At first
 At last
 At the latest
 At least
 At the least
 At most
 At the very most
 At once
 At the outside
 At that
 At this
 At worst
 At the worst
 Between ourselves
 By far
 By now

By oneself
 By then
 For all I care
 For all I know
 For all that
 For ever
 For a little
 For once
 For this once
 For one's very own
 For nothing
 For what it is worth
 For one
 e.g. I, for one, was not satisfied.

From the first
 From now (on)
 In all
 In itself
 In vain
 Like anything
 Like this
 Through thick and thin
 Till then
 To the last
 To the utmost
 Upon this [that, which]
 With this [that]

3512

The category-number 3512 (or 351.2) stands for adverbial phrases in which the preposition is not expressed.

Many of these cases of preposition omission could be covered by a rule to the effect that the determinatives *this*, *last* and *next* are here functioning as preposition equivalents. Thus:

On Sunday
 last Sunday
 next Sunday
 this Sunday

In January
 last January
 next January
 this January

3512 is conveniently subdivided into four groups:

- 3512.1 Adverbials of Time
- 3512.2 Adverbials of Duration and Distance
- 3512.3 Adverbials of Frequency
- 3512.4 Other adverbials of the 3512 type

35121

These are all adverbials of time (with the sole exception of *next* door) and are subdivided into the following groups numbered from 35121.1 to 35121.6.

351211

The category number 351211 (or 35121.1) stands for the limited number of collocations of the pattern

this, last or next × NOUN

This [last, next] week
This [last, next] month
This [last, next] year
This [last, next] time
Last Spring [Summer, *etc.*]
This Spring [Summer, *etc.*]
Next Spring [Summer, *etc.*]
This Christmas
Last Christmas
Next Christmas
This Sunday [Monday, *etc.*]
Last Sunday [Monday, *etc.*]
Next Sunday [Monday, *etc.*]

351212

The category-number 351212 (or 35121.2) stands for the nine following phrases:

This morning
Yesterday morning
To-morrow morning
This afternoon
Yesterday afternoon
To-morrow afternoon
This evening
Yesterday evening
To-morrow evening

351213

The category-number 351213 (or 35121.3) stands for the following

(The) day after to-morrow
(The) day before yesterday
(The) year [week, month] after next
(The) year [week, month, night] before last

351214

The category-number 351214 (or 35121.4) stands for the following limited group of phrases

To-day week
To-morrow week
Yesterday week
Sunday [Monday, *etc.*] week
Yesterday fortnight
To-morrow fortnight
Sunday [Monday, *etc.*] fortnight
This day fortnight
To-day fortnight
This day week [month]

351215

The category-number 35121 5 (or 351215) stands for the following limited group of phrases ending with *ago*.

They are practically all regular except *long ago*.

Some time ago
A long time ago
A long while ago
A moment ago
A week [fortnight, month, year, *etc.*] ago
Weeks [months, years] ago
Two weeks [months, years, days] ago
Long ago

351216

The category-number 351216 (or 35121.6) stands for the residue of 35121.

The other day
The next day
Last night
One day
Some day
Some day or other
One of these days
One of these fine days
The first thing (in the morning)
The last thing (at night)
This instant
That instant
Some time
 e.g. I must go there some time.
Some other time
Next door
Soon after
Just after
Just then
Just now
Sooner or later
Some time or other
Right now

Right then
Later on
Long before
Long before that
As yet
So far = till now
Not yet

35122

The category-number 35122 (or 3512.2) stands for all collocations of the 3512 type that are in the nature of adverbials of duration and distance.

351221

The category-number 351221 (or 35122.1) stands for a group of collocations of the 35122 type containing the words *time*, *way* and *distance*.

(For) some time
(For) a long time
All the time
Half the time or Half of the time
 e.g. He is asleep half (of) the time.
Most of the time
A long way
A long distance
A little way off
A long way round
A long way off
A good distance off

351222

The category-number 351222 (or 35122.2) stands for all collocations of the 35122 type containing the word *all*.

All alone
All day
All night
All the way
All one's life
All the year round
All the night through
All day long
All night long
All the world over
All gone
All over
All ready
All together
All round

351223

The category-number 351223 (or 35122.3) stands for the unclassified residue of the category 35122.

Far and wide
A day [week, month, year] or two.
Day in day out
Week in week out
Month in month out
Year in year out
No longer
Any longer
Ever since

35123

The category-number 35123 stands for all collocations of the 3512 type that are in the nature of adverbials of frequency (thus being answers to the question *how often*).

With a larger number of examples it may be desirable or possible to sub-divide this category.

Every hour [day, week, mile, *etc.*] or two
Every now and then
Every few days [weeks, miles, *etc.*]
Every other day [week, *etc.*]
Three times a day
(Note that *a* is here a preposition)
Once in a way
Once in a while
Once upon a time
One [two, *etc.*] at a time
Again and again
Now and again
Never again
Never more
Once [twice, *etc.*] again
Once [twice, *etc.*] more
Now and then
Once or twice
Twice or three times
Two or three [three or four, *etc.*] times
Year [day, week, month, *etc.*] by year [*etc.*]
Time after time
Year [day, week, month, *etc.*] after year [*etc.*]
Very often
Very rarely
Very occasionally
Very seldom
Hardly ever
Scarcely ever
Not ever

35124

The category-number 35124 (or 3512.4) stands for all other adverbials of the 3512 type.

They may conveniently be subdivided according to their pattern as follows:

NOUN × PREP × SAME NOUN

Step by step
One by one
Little by little
Inch by inch
Bit by bit
Face to face
Back to back
Arm in arm
Hand in hand
Word for word

351241

The category-number 351241 (or 35124.1) stands for all collocations of the pattern

351242

The category-number 351242 (or 35124.2) stands for "and" compounds.

Again and again
Back and forth
Backward and forward
Heart and soul
Here and there
Here, there, and everywhere
High and low
More and more
On and on
One and all
One way and another
Over and above
Over and over again
Round and round
Then and there
There and back
Time and again
To and fro
Up and down

351243

Residue of 3512 unclassified.

All gone
All in one
All of a sudden
Each other
One after another
One another

One after the other
 All told
 No more [any more, more often, *etc.*] than I [you, *etc.*]
 can help.

Slowly but surely
 Three times running
 What with this that and the other
 Ten times over
 Left over
 More than ever
 None too well
 One way or another
 Somehow or other
 All at once
 Close at hand
 Close behind
 Close by
 Close up
 As such
 As well = also
 Least of all
 Let alone
 None the less
 Such as $\times N$
 Without mentioning $\times N_2$
 Over again
 Still further
 Never even
 Far away
 Far under
 Far below
 Far off
 Farther on
 Near by

(Just) as \times subject \times finite of to be. e.g. Come (just) as you are.
 Leave it (just) as it is.

All over
 Badly off
 Fast asleep
 Hard up
 Ill off
 Ill at ease
 Lost in wonder
 Ready to hand
 Sound asleep
 The other way round
 Tired out
 Well off
 Wide awake
 Wide open

3513

The category-number 3513 (or 351.3) stands for certain groups of collocations in which adverbs of the *In-out-away-back* type are compounded with adverbial modifiers.

3513.1

This stands for those in which the modifier is *straight*.

Straight across
Straight along
Straight away
Straight down
Straight in
Straight on
Straight out
Straight over
Straight through
Straight up

3513.2

This stands for those in which the modifier is *right*.

Right across
Right along
Right away
Right back
Right in
Right here
Right off
Right out
Right over
Right round
Right there
Right through

3513.3

This stands for those in which the modifier is *just*.

Just here
Just in
Just off
Just out
Just over
Just there

3513.4

This stands for those in which the modifying word is *all*.

All along
All alone
All over

All round
All square
All there
All through

3513.5

This stands for those in which *there* is the modified word.

Across there
Along there
Down there
In there
Near there
Out there
Over there
Round there
Through there
Under there
Up there

3513.6

This stands for those in which *here* is the modified word.

Along here
In here
Near here
Out here
Over here
Round here
Through here
Up here

3514

The category-number 3514 (or 351.4) stands for all adverb collocations of the 351 type that are in the nature of adverbs of degree (e.g. comparable to words such as *very*, *enough* or *more*). Some of them function both as adverbs of degree and as determinatives. Thus *a little* in *He reads a little* is an adverb of degree, but in *Give me a little water* it is a determinative (comparable to *some*). See category 33).

Category 3514 may be conveniently sub-divided as follows:

3514.1

of the pattern

A × NOUN

These collocations being equivalent to *rather*.

A bit
e.g. I don't like it a bit.
A lot
e.g. He works a lot at home.

A shade

e.g. It is a shade too thick.

A trifle

e.g. He is a trifle better.

3514.2

This stands for adverbials expressing quantity.

A good deal

A great deal

A little

A lot

Hardly any

Scarcely any

So much [little]

So very much [little]

Too much [little]

As much [little]

Very much [little]

This much

That much

3514.3

Similar to 3514.2 but with the addition of *more* or *less*.

A good deal more [less]

A great deal more [less]

A little more [less]

A lot more [less]

Any more

Hardly any more

Scarcely any more

Much more [less]

So much more [less]

So very much more [less]

Very much more [less]

Still more [less]

3514.4

This stands for the limited group:

All too

None too

Only too

Much too

A little too

Rather too

3514.5

This stands for the limited group:

Little better than

No other than

None other than
Nobody other than
Nothing other than
Little other than
Nothing more than
Nothing less than
Nothing else than

3514.6

This stands for the limited group:

All but
Anything but
Little but
None other but
Nothing but

3514.7

This stands for the residue of collocations of the 3514 type.

At all
Not at all
Ever so
More or less
More than anything
More than anything else
Not nearly
Not nearly so
Something of
 e.g. Something of a difficulty. Something of this sort.
Somewhat of a
Twice [three times, four times, *etc.*] as
Not exactly [really, precisely, particularly, necessarily, *etc.*]
Next door to = nearly, almost
Well-nigh

352

The category-number 351, as we have seen, stands for all collocations of the 35 class that seem to be in the nature of integral parts of sentences, and that, moreover, generally modify some specific word of the sentence.

The category-number 352 (or 35.2), on the other hand, stands for all collocations of the 35 class that are not in the nature of integral parts of the sentences, and do not modify any specific word of the sentence. They are added by the speaker to the sentence proper in order to indicate his attitude towards what is expressed in the sentence proper. Thus to the objective statement of fact "It is without interest," the speaker may add "To my mind," which addition expresses the speaker's subjective attitude towards the objective fact of something being without interest.

There are two main divisions of category 352, numbered respectively 352.1 and 352.2, the former containing those collocations that are un-

emphatic (See below) and the latter those that are emphatic (See 3522).

3521

The category-number 3521 (or 3521.1) stands for all collocations of the 352 class that are "unemphatic" additions to the sentence. They follow the sentence, generally without any break other than that indicated by the comma. They are without independent intonation, that is to say, they are intoned on a low pitch. They are generally in the nature of afterthoughts. Many of these collocations figure also under the category-number 3522.

In order to group together a dozen or so of these collocations beginning with *and* or *or*, to these have been assigned the sub-number 3521.2; the major group being placed under 3521.1 below.

3521.1

- , as a matter of fact
- , as it were
- , as likely as not
- , as soon as not
- , as the case may be
- , as the event turned out
- , as I take it
- , as one might say [think, imagine, suppose, etc.]
- , as ill luck would have it
- , as you think fit
- , by the way
- , before we know where we are
- , depend upon it
- , for example
- , for instance
- , for once
- , from what I have seen [heard, etc.] of him [it, etc.]
- , I'm glad to say
- , I'm sorry to say
- , I'm sure
- , I need scarcely [hardly] say
- , I should think
- , I can tell you
- , I tell you
- , if I remember rightly [well, etc.]
- , if need be
- , if possible [necessary, etc.]
- , in fact
- , in short,
- , in a sense
- , in my opinion
- , in other words
- , in reality
- , it would seem

, of course
 , mind you
 , most likely
 , no doubt
 , not to put too fine a point on it
 , right enough
 , so far as I know
 , so to say
 , so to speak
 , strange [sad, curious, *etc.*] to say [relate, *etc.*]
 , sure enough
 , that is
 , that is to say
 , to be sure
 , to do him justice [*cf.* 35221.3]
 , to tell the truth [*cf.* 35221.3]
 , while you are [he is, *etc.*] about it
 , while I think of it

3521.2

As 3521.1, but more or less equivalent in sense to the expression “*et cetera*”.

and all
 and all that
 and all the rest of it
 and beside that
 and so forth
 and so forth and so on
 and so on
 and the like
 or so
 or something
 or something [somebody, some man, *etc.*] or other
 or thereabouts
 or somewhere

3522

The category-number 3522 (or 352.2) stands for all collocations of the 352 type that are “*emphatic*” additions to the sentence. They may occur before or after the sentence, more generally before. They have an independent stress and intonation, thus:

At any rate, I didn't see him.
I didn't see him, at any rate.

These collocations are here divided into two groups numbered respectively 3522.1 and 3522.2, the former standing for those that usually precede the sentence, and the latter for those that usually follow it. Many of these under 3522.1 may also be placed under 3522.2.

35221

The category-number 35221 (or 3522.1) stands for all emphatic varieties of 352 that precede the sentence. They are generally followed by a brief pause. They may usefully serve as "stopgaps," that is to say that they are used by the speaker in order to give him time to think of what he is next going to say.

This category may be usefully divided into seven groups numbered 35221.1 to 35221.7, as follows:

- 35221.1; pattern: $\text{PREP} \times N_3$
- 35221.2; pattern: $\text{CONNECTIVE} \times \text{SENTENCE}$
- 35221.3; pattern: $\text{to} \times \text{INF} \times \text{VARIOUS}$
- 35221.4; containing present participles
- 35221.5; having the form of imperatives
- 35221.6; almost equalling main clauses
- 35221.7; residue of 35221

352211

The category-number 352211 (or 35221.1) stands for all collocations of the category 35221 formed according to the pattern:

$\text{PREP} \times N_3$

They are arranged in the alphabetical order of the preposition.

According to his [your, *etc.*] own story,
 After all,
 As a general thing [rule, principle, *etc.*]
 As a matter of fact,
 At all events,
 At any rate,
 At first,
 At first sight,
 At the same time,
 At that rate,
 Between ourselves,
 By the bye,
 By the way,
 Contrary to expectation [expectations, my expectation,
etc.]
 First of all,
 For my part,
 For goodness sake,
 For all I care,
 For all I know,
 For all intents and purposes,
 For once,
 For one thing,
 For practical purposes,
 For example,
 For instance,
 In a certain measure,

352212.2; if × SENTENCE
 352212.3; while × SENTENCE
 352212.4; OTHER CONNECTIVES × SENTENCE

352212.1

as × SENTENCE

As I take it,
 As ill luck would have it,
 As it is,
 As matters stand,
 As the case stands,
 As the event turned out,
 As things (now) are,
 As things go,

Note also:

As (or so) far as × N_1 × VERB TO BE × concerned
 As (or so) far as × I know
 As (or so) far as × N_1 × VERB
 e.g. As far as you can, etc. etc.

352212.2

if × SENTENCE

If I remember rightly,
 If the worst comes to the worst,

352212.3

while × SENTENCE

While × N_1 × to be × about it,
 e.g. While you were about it.
 While × I think of it,

352212.4

OTHER CONNECTIVES × SENTENCE

After all is said and done
 Before I forget it,
 Before we know where we are,
 Now I come to think about it,
 From what I have seen [heard] about him [it, etc.],

352213

The category-number 352213 (or 35221.3) stands for all collocations of the category 35221 formed according to the pattern.

to × INF × VARIOUS

To come to the point
 To cut [make] a long story short (Cf. 31214)

To be frank
 To be precise
 To be exact
 To be sure
 To do $\times N_2 \times$ justice (Cf. 31211)
 To make matters worse (Cf. 31214)
 To tell the truth (Cf. 31211)
 To begin with
 To start with
 Not to put too fine a point on it

352214

The category-number 352214 (or 35221.4) stands for all collocations of the category 35221 containing present participles.

Frankly speaking
 Generally speaking
 Joking apart
 Properly speaking
 Putting this and that together
 Roughly speaking
 Strictly speaking
 Such being the case
 Taking one thing with another
 Talking of $\times N_3$
 So far from \times —ing

352215

The category-number 352215 (or 35221.5) stands for all collocations of the category 35221 having the form of imperatives.

These may conveniently be subdivided as:

352215.1 Second-person imperatives.

352215.2 Third-person imperatives.

352215.1

Second-person imperatives

Depend upon it
 Just imagine
 (Just) look here
 Mind you
 Never mind
 Now understand me
 (Just) think of it
 (Oh) come now!
 Believe me
 Take my word for it
 (Now) understand one thing
 Make no mistake about it

352215.2

Third-person imperatives

Be that as it may
Come what may
Cost what it may

352216

The category-number 352216 (or 35221.6) stands for all collocations of the category 35221 that require only the addition of the connective *that* to make of them main clauses governing subordinate clauses. Thus

The fact is, he came here yesterday.

may be replaced by

The fact is that he came here yesterday.

Indeed, many collocations could be included here that are nothing other than main clauses with the connective *that* understood (or expressed alogistically). For instance: Do you mean to tell me [say, maintain, etc.]?

There's no denying the fact,
There's no doubt about it,
There's no mistake about it,
I tell you,
It's true,
That is to say:
The fact is,
This much is certain:
The worst of it is this:
You may take it from me,
I mean to say this:
It amounts [comes] to this:
This is what it amounts [comes] to:
No wonder
As much as to say

352217

The category-number 352217 (or 35221.7) stands for the remainder of the collocations coming under the heading of 35221. They may be conveniently subdivided under headings .1 to .6, thus:

- 352217.1. SUPERLATIVE \times of all
- 352217.2. (And) what \times VERB \times COMPARATIVE
- 352217.3. Containing *now* or *then*.
- 352217.4. ADJECTIVE \times to \times INFINITIVE
- 352217.5. Certain "attention callers"
- 352217.6. Unclassified residue.

352217.1

SUPERLATIVE × of all

Best of all
First of all
Last of all
Least of all
Most of all
Worst of all

352217.2

(and) what × FINITE × COMPARATIVE

(And) what is more,
(And) what is better,
(And) what is worse,
(And) what is more important [serious, to the point],
(And) what makes the matter worse,

352217.3

Containing "then" or "now".

Well, then,
Well, now,
There now,
Come, now,
Now then,
And now

352217.4

ADJ × to × INFINITIVE

Strange to say [relate, etc.]
Sad to say [relate, confess, etc.]
Curious to say [relate, etc.],

352217.5

Certain "Attention callers"

I say:
I'll tell you what (why):
I know:
I know what:

352217.6

Unclassified Residue

That is:
Once for all:
If possible [necessary, etc.]
Last but not least;
Not that I know of
That's all very well, but

All the same,
 And again,
 e.g. I might meet him, and again, I might not.
 And yet (*need not be emphatic*)
 But still,
 But yet
 None the less,

35222

The category-number 35222 (or 3522.2) stands for all collocations of the 3522 type that occur at the end of the sentence. In that they are in the nature of afterthoughts they are comparable to those of the 3521 type, and many of them are common to 352.1 and 352.2. Again, many of the collocations under 3522.1 may occur at the end of the sentence and so become members of the category 3522.2.

, all the same
 , and all that
 , and have done with it
 , and no wonder
 , no doubt
 , and so it is [it was, they are, I do, *etc.*]
 , and welcome
 e.g. If they want my purse, they may have it, and welcome.
 , as best you [*etc.*] may
 , as follows
 , as you think fit
 , beyond all question
 , far from it
 , for choice
 , for once
 , for what it is worth
 , in case
 , in the true [full, strict, *etc.*] sense of the word
 , I can tell you
 , I'll be bound
 , I will go that far
 , just the same
 , not to mention $\times N_2$
 , not to say
 e.g. She is plump, not to say fat.
 , not to speak of $\times N_3$
 , such as it is
 , that is the main thing
 , that I know of
 , to say nothing of $\times N_3$
 , to say the least of it
 , that's one consolation

36. PREPOSITION COLLOCATIONS

36.1 PREP × N₃ × PREP

361.1 PREP × N₃ × of

3611.1 PREP × NOUN × of [By means of]

3611.2 PREP × DET × NOUN × of [At the age of]

361.2 PREP (× DET) × NOUN × PREP

3612.1 PREP (× DET) × NOUN × for [At a loss for]

3612.2 PREP (× DET) × NOUN × to [In addition to]

3612.3 PREP (× DET) × NOUN × with [By comparison with]

3612.4 PREP (× DET) × NOUN × OTHER PREPS

[At some distance from]

36.2 ADVERB × PREP

362.1 IOAB × PREP [Up to]

362.2 OTHER ADVERBS × PREP [Far from]

36.3 *Residue*

363.1 *As* and *so* compounds [As for]

363.2 PRESENT PARTICIPLE × PREP [According to]

363.3 *Final residue* [Because of, but for, etc.]

36

Category-number 36 stands for all collocations that may be looked upon more or less as compound prepositions or as preposition-equivalents.

They may be conveniently divided into three classes:

36.1 PREP \times N₃ \times PREP

36.2 ADVERB \times IOAB \times PREP

36.3 Residue

The various divisions are set forth in the attached synoptic chart.

361

Category-number 361 (or 36.1) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

PREP × N₃ × PREP

On account of the exceptional number of cases in which the last preposition is *of*, it is convenient to group all these together under 361.1, which in its turn may be divided as

3611.1 PREP × NOUN × of

3611.2 PREP × DETERMINATIVE × NOUN × of

36111

Pattern:

PREP × NOUN × of

These are arranged in the alphabetical order of the first preposition:

As proof of
Beyond reach of
By dint of
By means of
By order of
By reason of
By virtue of
By way of
For fear of
For lack of
For love of
For want of
From want of
In advance of
In behalf of
In case of
In charge of
In confirmation of
In consequence of
In consideration of
In danger of
In face of
In favour of
In front of
In honour of
In imitation of
In (urgent) need of
In place of
In point of
In possession of
In praise of
In receipt of

In respect of
In search of
In sight of
In spite of
In support of
In terms of
In time of
In view of
In virtue of
In want of
In whole of
On account of
On behalf of
On receipt of
On top of
Under pretence of
Within (easy) reach of
Within sight of

36112

Category-number 36112 (or 3611.2) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

PREP × DETERMINATIVE × NOUN × of

These are arranged in the alphabetical order of the first preposition:

After the fashion of
Against the will of
As a proof of
At the age of
At the back of
At the beginning of
At the bottom of
At the command of
At the cost of
At the disposal of
At the [a] distance of
At the end of
At the expense of
At the foot of
At the feet of
At the head of
At the [a] height of
At the mercy of
At the pleasure of
At the price of
At the middle of
At the rate of
At the request of
At the right [left] hand of

At the risk of
At the service of
At the sight of
At the summit of
At the thought of
At the top of
Behind the back of
Beyond the reach of
Beyond the power of
Beyond the control of
For the benefit of
For the good of
For the love of
For the purpose of
For the relief of
For the rest of
For the sake of
In the absence of
In the act of
In the case of
In the cause of
In the centre of
In the course of
In the event of
In the face of
In the habit of
In the hands of
In the heart of
In the interest(s) of
In the light of
In the matter of
In the middle of
In the midst of
In the name of
In the north [east, south, west] of
In the opinion of
In the place of
In the presence of
In the rear of
In the service of
In the shape of
In the time of
In the way of
On the chance of
On a charge of
On the edge of
On the eve of
On the face of
On the ground of
On the left [right] hand of
On the occasion of
On the part of

On the point of
On the pretence of
On the side of
On the other side of
On this side of
On the right [left] hand side of
On the strength of
On the subject of
On the surface of
On the top of
Out of the reach of
Through the influence of
To the advantage of
To the amount of
To the astonishment of
To the benefit of
To the best of
 e.g. To the best of one's belief.
To the delight of
To the depth of
To the disadvantage of
To the disappointment of
To the exclusion of
To the extent of
To the [a] height of
To the honour of
To the joy of
To the left [right] of
To the [a] length of
To a length of
To the liking of
To the north [south, east, west] of
To the mind of
To the prejudice of
To the relief of
To the satisfaction of
To the surprise of
To the taste of
To the terror of
Under the auspices of
Under the care of
Under the charge of
Under circumstances of
Under the (direct) control of
Under the (very) eyes of
Under the government of
Under the head of
Under the influence of
Under the name of
Under the necessity of

Under the (very) nose of
 Under the observation of
 Under the orders of -
 Under the shade of,
 Under the shadow of
 With the exception of
 With the idea of
 With the intention of
 With the view of
 Within the bounds of
 Within easy distance of
 Within the limit of
 Within the power of
 Within the range of
 Within the reach of
 Within [five miles] etc. of
 Without the help of
 Without the knowledge of

3612

Category-number 3612 (or 361.2) stands for all collocations of the pattern

PREP (× DETERMINATIVE) × NOUN × PREPOSITION
 other than *of*

These are further conveniently divided as

- 1312.1 in which the last preposition is *for*
- 1312.2 in which the last preposition is *to*
- 1312.3 in which the last preposition is *with*
- 1312.4 Residue

3612.1

Pattern:

PREP (× DETERMINATIVE) × NOUN × *for*

As a substitute for
 At a loss for
 In exchange for
 In store for
 In time for
 In return for
 In revenge for
 In reward for
 On the look-out for
 Out of consideration for
 Out of respect for
 With all respect for

3612.2

Pattern:

PREP (× DETERMINATIVE) × NOUN × to

At home to
 In addition to
 In debt to
 In contrast to
 In obedience to
 In regard to
 In respect to
 In reply to
 In succession to
 In respect to
 Of no consequence to
 Of service to
 Of no [little, great, any, some] service to
 Of use to
 Of no [little, great, any, some, etc.] use to
 Of value to
 Of no [little, great, any, some, etc.] value to
 On one's way to
 Under an [no, etc.] obligation to
 With an eye to
 With regard to
 With respect to
 With reference to
 With a view to
 Without regard to
 Without respect to

3612.3

Pattern:

PREP (× DETERMINATIVE) × NOUN × with

At peace with
 At war with
 By comparison with
 In accordance with
 In common with
 In company with
 In comparison with
 In contact with
 In disagreement with
 In keeping with
 In partnership with
 In love with
 In sympathy with
 In touch with
 On an equality with
 On a level with
 On good [bad, etc.] terms with
 Out of touch with

3612.4

Pattern:

PREP (× DETERMINATIVE) × NOUN × PREP

At home in

At some distance from

Up to the [one's] ears in

Up to the [one's] knees in

Up to the [one's] eyes in

362

Category-number 362 (or 36.2) stands for all collocations of the pattern

ADVERB (or ADVERB-EQUIVALENT) × PREP

They are conveniently divided into the two classes:

362.1; of the pattern IOAB × PREP

362.2; of the pattern OTHER ADVERBS or ADVERB-EQUIVALENTS × PREP

3621

Category-number 3621 (or 362.1) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

IOAB × PREP

Along to

Along with

Away from

Away to

Away with

e.g. Away with him !

Back from

Back to

Down from

Down to

Down with

e.g. Down with him !

Off from

Off to

Off with

e.g. Off with his head !

On to

On with

Out from

Out in

Out of

Out to

Out with

e.g. Out with it !

Over from

Over to

Round to

Up from

Up to

e.g. The thermometer has gone up to 80°.

Up with

e.g. Up with you.

3622

Category-number 3622 (or 362.2) stands for all collocations of the pattern:

ADVERBS OTHER THAN IOAB (*or* ADVERB-EQUIVALENTS)
× PREP

All the way from

All the way to

Apart from

Aside from

Face to face with

Far from

Hand in hand with

Inside of

Near to

Next to

Next door to

Next door but one to

Outside of

Side by side with

Thanks to

(*Also* No thanks to)

Together with

Upwards of

363

Category-number 363 (or 36.3) stands for the residue of preposition-equivalents, divided into the 3 categories:

363.1 *As and so compounds*

363.2 PRESENT PARTICIPLE × PREP

363.3 *Final residue.*

363.1

As and so compounds

As for

As to

As concerns

As regards

As far as

As long as
In asmuch as
So far as
So long as
So much for
 e.g. So much for that !
As compared with
As distinguished from
As is usual with

363.2**PRESENT PARTICIPLE × PREP**

According to
Owing to
Judging from
Referring to

363.3***Final Residue:***

Because of
But for
Except for
Instead of
Without so much as
What with and (with)

37 CONNECTIVE COLLOCATIONS

37.1 Compound subordinating conjunctions

371.1 Ending in *that* (expressed or alogistic)

3711.1 PREP × NOUN × (that) [For fear (that)]

3711.2 VARIOUS × (that) [Now (that)]

371.2 Not ending in *that* (expressed or alogistic) [As if]

37.2 Compound relatives [Anybody who]

37.3 Compound conjunctives [How much]

37.4 Compound co-ordinating conjunctions [And yet]

37

Category-number 37 (or 3.7) stands for all collocations that are in the nature of compound connectives or connective equivalents.

Note. The term "connective" has been increasingly coming into use to designate collectively: conjunctions, conjunctive adverbs, relative pronouns, relative adverbs and conjunctives, notably since the publication of the (British) Board of Education Committee Report on Grammatical Terminology, Recommendation XXXI.

The various divisions are set forth in the attached synoptic chart.

371

Category-number 371 (or 37.1) stands for all collocations that are in the nature of compound subordinating conjunctions.

It is conveniently subdivided into the classes:

371.1; Ending in *that* (expressed or alogistic),

371.2; Not ending in *that* (expressed or alogistic).

371.1

This may be further subdivided into 3711.1 and 3711.2 according to its pattern.

3711.1

Pattern:

PREP × NOUN × (that)

Note. In some cases *that* is an indispensable element, in other cases it is used or omitted almost indifferently, in other cases it is almost invariably omitted both in writing or in speaking. No hard and fast line can be drawn between these three possible subdivisions, but in those cases in which *that* may be safely omitted without detriment to clarity of diction, the word has been enclosed within parentheses.

As (a) proof that
 At the thought that
 For all (that)
 For anything (that)
 For fear (that)
 In order that
 In spite of the fact that
 In view of the fact that
 In the way (that)
 In the same way that (= In the manner in which)
 In such a way [manner] that
 On condition (that)
 On the supposition that
 On the ground(s) that
 On (the) pretence that
 On the chance (that)
 On the (distinct, etc.) understanding that
 To such a degree that
 To the effect that
 To the end that
 To the extent that
 Under the impression that
 With the exception that
 With the idea that

Note. We find in present-day English many examples of connectives which should (on grounds of analogy with other connectives) end with *that*, but in which the *that* is almost invariably omitted. It is indeed doubtful whether those to whom English is the mother-tongue feel that there is any omission of *that*. Among the examples we find:

By the time
Every time
The instant
The minute
The moment

3711.2

Pattern:

VARIOUS \times (that)

Note. Here, again, we note the degrees of possibility of the omission of *that*.

Allowing that
Considering (that) *
Except that
Excepting that
In that (= insomuch as, because, as)
Not to mention that
Notwithstanding (that) *
Now (that) *
Once (that) *
Providing (that)
Seeing (that) *
So (that) *
So \times ADJ \times (that)
So much so that
Such that
Suppose (that) *
Supposing (that) *

371.2

This category is made up of a few collocations that do not end in *that*.

According as
As if
As though
As [So] far as
As [So] long as
As [So] much as
As nearly as
As [So] often as
As [So] soon as
As [So] surely as
Even if
Even though
In case

* With the omission of "that" this example is no collocation, but a monolog.

In as [so] much as (*often written* Inasmuch as, Insomuch as)
 In proportion as
 In so far as
 Such as

372

Category-number 372 (or 37.2) has been reserved for a few connective compounds such as

Anybody who
 Anyone who
 Everybody who
 Everyone who
 He who (*oratorical style*)
 Nobody who
 No one who
 They who (*oratorical style*)
 Those who

Note. If the following are collocations within the meaning of the term, they should be included under the above heading:

Anything (which) [(that)]
 Everything (which) [(that)]
 Nothing (which) [(that)]
 Something (which) [(that)]

373

Category-number 373 (or 37.3) is reserved for collocations equivalent to a class of connectives to designate which Sweet proposed the useful term *Conjunctives*. The only single-word ("monological") examples are: *how, what, which, who, whom, whose, why, when, where, whether*.

They form a special class of connectives, in that they sometimes function as such and at other times have no connective function but are simply interrogative pronouns, adjectives or adverbs. Let us compare:

Interrogatives

How do you do it?
How large is it?
What is it?
When did you go?
Where is it?

Which one is right?

Who came?
Whom did you see?
Whose is that?
Why was he there?

Conjunctives

I don't know *how* you do it.
 Do you know *how* large it is?
 Tell me *what* it is.
 I wonder *when* you went.
 Can you tell me *where* it is?
 I wonder *whether* it is true.
 I want to know *which* one is right.
 Who knows *who* came?
 I asked him *whom* you saw.
 I have no idea *whose* it is.
 Do you know *why* he was there?

It is difficult to determine with any precision which compound equivalents of these ten conjunctives are to be listed as collocations (within the definition of the term) or as free compoundings in accordance with a regular construction-pattern. The following, however, seem to be more in the nature of collocations as defined:

How about
 How else
 How far
 (For) how long
 How many
 How much
 How often
 What about
 In [To] what degree
 What else
 To what extent
 What for (*or* For what)
 What kind of
 What next
 For what reason
 What sort of
 What with (*or* With what)
 What time
 At what time
 Until [Till] what time
 Up to what time
 Until [Till] when
 Where else
 Where from (*or* From where)
 Where next
 Down [Up] to where
 Where to
 Which one
 Which next
 Which way
 Who else

374

Category-number 374 (or 37.4) stands for all collocations that are in the nature of compound co-ordinating conjunctions, i.e. compound equivalents of such monologs as *and*, *or*, *but*, etc.

Here arises a problem: what is the borderline between (a) words that are conjunctions only, (b) words that may serve both as conjunctions and as adverbs, and (c) words that are intermediate between conjunctions and adverbs? Let us consider the following sentences (or pairs of sentences) and note particularly the italicized words:

He was alone, *and* he was happy,
 He was alone, *but* he was happy,

He was alone, *yet* he was happy,
 He was alone, *still*, he was happy,
 He was alone, *however*, he was happy,
 He was alone, *nevertheless* he was happy,
 He was alone, *also* he was happy,
 He was alone, *moreover* he was happy,
 He was alone, *therefore* he was happy,
 He was alone, *accordingly*, he was happy

Now according to the principles of "substitution" or of "pattern grammar," it would seem that all "substitutive elements" of a pattern are of the same lexicological category. Therefore if *and* and *but* are co-ordinating conjunctions—and all grammarians agree that they are co-ordinating conjunctions—then the remaining eight italicized words as used in such contexts as the above must be co-ordinating conjunctions. But if we refer to the works of grammarians and lexicographers of repute, we find a surprising divergency of views concerning the grammatical nature of these words. The following analysis will show to what extent opinions differ among writers on the subject:

Accordingly

Bain: relative adverb, conjunctive adverb, or adverbial conjunction.
Curme: conjunction (illative).
Fowler: adverb.
Funk and Wagnall: adverb.
Mason: adverb (not connective adverb, still less conjunction).
Nesfield: conjunction.
Poutsma: conjunctive adverb.
Sonnenschein: sentence adverb (not conjunction).
Sweet: half-conjunction (independent adverb closely resembling a conjunction).

Also

Bain: relative adverb, conjunctive adverb, or adverbial conjunction.
Curme: conjunction (copulative).
Fowler: adverb.
Funk and Wagnall: adverb and conjunction.
Mason: adverb (not connective adverb, still less conjunction).
Nesfield: (no mention).
Poutsma: conjunctive adverb.
Sonnenschein: sentence adverb (not conjunction).
Sweet: half-conjunction (independent adverb closely resembling a conjunction).

However

Bain: relative adverb, conjunctive adverb, or adverbial conjunction.
Curme: conjunction (adversative).
Fowler: (no mention).
Funk and Wagnall: adverb and conjunction.
Mason: adverb (not connective adverb, still less conjunction).
Nesfield: (no mention).
Poutsma: conjunctive adverb.

Sonnenschein: sentence adverb (not conjunction).

Sweet: half-conjunction (independent adverb closely resembling a conjunction).

Moreover

Bain: relative adverb, conjunctive adverb, or adverbial conjunction.

Curme: conjunction (copulative).

Fowler: adverb.

Funk and Wagnall: adverb.

Mason: adverb (not connective adverb, still less conjunction).

Nesfield: (no mention).

Poutsma: conjunctive adverb.

Sonnenschein: sentence adverb (not conjunction).

Sweet: half-conjunction (independent adverb closely resembling a conjunction).

Nevertheless

Bain: relative adverb, conjunctive adverb, or adverbial conjunction.

Curme: conjunction (adversative).

Fowler: adverb and conjunction.

Funk and Wagnall: conjunction.

Mason: adverb (not connective adverb, still less conjunction).

Nesfield: conjunction.

Poutsma: conjunctive adverb.

Sonnenschein: sentence adverb (not conjunction).

Sweet: half-conjunction.

Still

Bain: relative adverb, conjunctive adverb, or adverbial conjunction.

Curme: conjunction (adversative).

Fowler: adverb.

Funk and Wagnall: adverb.

Mason: adverb.

Nesfield: conjunction.

Poutsma: conjunctive adverb.

Sonnenschein: sentence adverb (not conjunction).

Sweet: half-conjunction.

Therefore

Bain: relative adverb, conjunctive adverb, or adverbial conjunction.

Curme: conjunction (illative).

Fowler: (no mention).

Funk and Wagnall: adverb and conjunction.

Mason: adverb (not connective adverb, still less conjunction).

Nesfield: conjunction.

Poutsma: conjunctive adverb.

Sonnenschein: sentence adverb (not conjunction).

Sweet: half-conjunction (independent adverb closely resembling a conjunction).

Yet

Dain: relative adverb, conjunctive adverb, or adverbial conjunction.

Curme: conjunction (adversative).

Fowler: adverb and conjunction.

Funk and Wagnall: adverb and conjunction.

Mason: adverb (not connective adverb, still less conjunction).

Nesfield: conjunction and adverb.

Poutsma: conjunctive adverb.

Sonnenschein: sentence adverb (not conjunction).

Sweet: half-conjunction.

Of the distinction between conjunctions and other parts of speech Kruisinga writes:

"A rigid classification of words as conjunctions, distinct from other parts of speech, is evidently impossible. It will be instructive, however, to consider the varying degrees of connectiveness or conjunctiveness in the classes of words discussed, and some other parts of speech that are not generally grouped with them."

"A very slight conjunctiveness has been pointed out in the adverbs that are separated from the rest of the sentence by a break, such as *only*, etc. The conjunctiveness is really dependent on the position of these adverbs; it will be observed that they open the sentence. There is some conjunctive force in these words when used in the middle of a sentence, but much less: I still think you ought to have answered him immediately."

Poutsma, writing on the same subject, observes:

"There appears to be considerable difficulty in fixing the grammatical status of some particles in the particular kinds of sentences or clauses in which they are used, and in giving them appropriate names.

If, therefore, grammarians experience difficulty in distinguishing between a certain type of adverbs and a certain type of conjunction, and express divergent opinions concerning them, it is much more difficult for the compilers of the present lists to deal with their corresponding collocations.

We shall therefore list here under 374 those collocations that are susceptible of being considered in the nature of conjunction equivalents, entering many of them at the same time under category 35221.

Note. Although it would seem that punctuation would afford some clue as to whether the word (or collocation) is an adverb or a conjunction, in reality it affords little help—especially as specific rules of punctuation seem not yet to have been determined—or as not worth determining.

Ah, but
All the same
And again
And so
And yet
But still
But yet
In short
None the less
Oh, but
Or else

APPENDIX

“Construction-Patterns”

As we have pointed out on many occasions in the present report, collocations merge imperceptibly on the one side into “phrases” (or compound words) and on the other into “construction-patterns.” In the course of 1934 the I.R.E.T. will issue a report on construction-patterns, similar in many ways to this report on collocations. For the guidance and information of those who are studying (and suggesting amendments to) the present report, we append here a few specimens of English construction-patterns more or less in the form in which they will be presented in the forthcoming companion volume. For reasons of brevity we append these specimens without the many necessary explanatory notes and the key to the abbreviations which will accompany the catalogue of construction-patterns.

411.1

Pattern:

$N_1 \times F \text{ OF } BE (\times \text{ not}) (\times \text{ always, etc.}) \times AC$

Examples:

I am tired
They were not always free
Who is ready?
This is not quite good enough
That is already possible

411.2

Inverted form of 411.1

Pattern:

$F \text{ OF } BE \times N_1 (\times \text{ not}) (\times \text{ always, etc.}) \times AC$

Examples:

Are you ready?
Is that not good enough?
Were the others not generally too busy?

421.1

Pattern:

$N_1 \times F \text{ OF } DO \times \text{ not } (\times \text{ always, etc.}) \times INF (\times VAR)$

I do not know
He does not do it
We did not always go
Some of them do not understand
He did not usually see me.

422.4

Pattern:

$N_1 \times F$ OF *BE* (\times not) (\times always, *etc.*) $\times AC \times$ (to \times VAR)

Examples:

I am going to try

He is ready to work

We are not likely to go

They are often too tired to do it

It is likely to rain

I was certain to fail

They were not always bound to accept

解 説

1931年に研究所では、Palmer 所長が数年来行なってきた英語の基本語彙調査が一段落したので、*Second Interim Report on Vocabulary Selection* (3,000語表)と題する報告書を出した。この調査が進むにつれて、熟語をどうするかという問題が起こった。たとえば、to and fro はよく使われるが、その中のfroを単独に使うことはない。それでこれを「基本語」と見るわけにはいかないから、この報告書には収められなかった。しかし、to and fro を1単位と考えれば、これを基本的と見ることもできる。こんな例は他にも珍しくないで、翌年からは「二つ以上の単語が組み合わせられ一つのまとまった意味をあらわすもの、あるいは、一単位としておぼえるべきもの」を集め、その性質を検討し、*First Interim Report on English Collocations* (謄写版刷、1932)と題して、これを狭い範囲の研究者の間に配った。しかし、この研究の内容が一般の人々の目にふれたのは1933年に出した*Second Interim Report on English Collocations*である。

1934年にはCarnegie Foundationの支援によって、さらにこの調査を継続し1935年の末には第3回の報告書ができあがった。しかしその原稿は間もなく戦禍によって失われてしまった。幸にして、原稿の写しが残っていたので、その資料は*Idiomatic and Syntactic English Dictionary*の中に収めることにした。

Second Interim Report on English Collocations は、戦後各方面からの要望があつて、高校生向けの学習書として用例を添え1952年に出版したが、対象が高校生なので、*noun collocation*と、肝心のPalmerの解説は除かざるをえなかった。

ところが、戦後20年の間に世界各地から、その原本を手に入れたという要望がますます強くなったので、このたび原本そのままを写真で複製することにした。

もっとも、各*Collocation*の初めに添えた一覧表はもと折込みになっていたのを、印刷の都合で現在の体裁に改めた。

昭和8年8月18日 第1版印刷
昭和8年8月20日 第1版発行

昭和41年10月10日 複版第1版印刷
昭和41年10月15日 複版第1版発行

SECOND INTERIM REPORT ON (略称
ENGLISH COLLOCATIONS (コロケーション)
(基本英語連語研究報告書)

定価 1,000 円

著 者 者 ハロルド・E・パーマ

発 行 者 東京都千代田区神田 株式会社 開 拓 社
神保町2丁目5番地 代表者 森 村 礎 男

印 刷 者 東京都文京区水道 開成印刷株式会社
2丁目4番14号

発行所 東京都千代田区神田 株式 開 拓 社
神保町2丁目5番地 会社

(振替口座東京 39587番・電話東京(03) 265-7641(代表))

(財団法人 語学教育研究所 版權所有) ©